
**Cloud Infrastructure Management
Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful
HTTP-based Protocol — An Interface for
Managing Cloud Infrastructure**

*Model d'interface de management de l'infrastructure du nuage
informatique (CIMI) et protocole RESTful basé HTTP — Une interface
pour le management de l'infrastructure du nuage informatique*

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015



COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© ISO/IEC 2015

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office
Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Geneva 20
Tel. + 41 22 749 01 11
Fax + 41 22 749 09 47
E-mail copyright@iso.org
Web www.iso.org

Published in Switzerland

CONTENTS

34	Foreword	7
35	1 Scope	9
36	1.1 Document structure	9
37	1.2 Document versioning scheme	9
38	1.3 Typographical conventions	9
39	2 Normative references	10
40	3 Terms and definitions	11
41	4 HTTP-based protocol	14
42	4.1 Introduction	14
43	4.1.1 Protocol evolution and client expectations	14
44	4.1.2 XML namespaces	14
45	4.1.3 URI space	14
46	4.1.4 Media types	15
47	4.1.5 Request headers	15
48	4.1.6 Request query parameters	15
49	4.2 Protocol operations	21
50	4.2.1 Common CRUD operations	22
51	4.3 OVF support	29
52	5 Model	30
53	5.1 Resource wrappers	30
54	5.2 Extensibility	31
55	5.3 Identifiers	31
56	5.4 Attribute constraints	32
57	5.5 Data types and their serialization	33
58	5.5.1 boolean	33
59	5.5.2 dateTime	33
60	5.5.3 duration	33
61	5.5.4 integer	34
62	5.5.5 string	34
63	5.5.6 ref	34
64	5.5.7 map	35
65	5.5.8 structure	35
66	5.5.9 byte[]	36
67	5.5.10 URI	36
68	5.5.11 Arrays	36
69	5.5.12 Collections	37
70	5.5.13 "Any" type	41
71	5.5.14 Empty attribute values	41
72	5.6 Units	41
73	5.7 Relationship semantics	42
74	5.8 Operations	42
75	5.9 Alternative model formats	43
76	5.10 Resources	43
77	5.10.1 Common attributes	43
78	5.11 Resource metadata	45
79	5.11.1 Serialization of attribute value constraints	49
80	5.11.2 Capabilities	51
81	5.11.3 ResourceMetadataCollection Resource	54
82	5.12 Cloud Entry Point	55
83	5.12.1 Operations	61
84	5.13 System Resources and relationships	61
85	5.13.1 System	62

86	5.13.2	SystemCollection Resource	80
87	5.13.3	SystemTemplate Resource	81
88	5.13.4	SystemTemplateCollection Resource	87
89	5.14	Machine Resources and relationships	88
90	5.14.1	Machine	89
91	5.14.2	MachineCollection	107
92	5.14.3	MachineTemplate	109
93	5.14.4	MachineTemplateCollection Resource	116
94	5.14.5	MachineConfiguration Resource	117
95	5.14.6	MachineConfigurationCollection Resource	119
96	5.14.7	MachineImage Resource	120
97	5.14.8	MachineImageCollection Resource	124
98	5.14.9	Credential Resource	125
99	5.14.10	CredentialCollection Resource	126
100	5.14.11	CredentialTemplate Resource	127
101	5.14.12	CredentialTemplateCollection Resource	128
102	5.15	Volume Resources and relationships	130
103	5.15.1	Volume	131
104	5.15.2	VolumeCollection Resource	135
105	5.15.3	VolumeTemplate Resource	136
106	5.15.4	VolumeTemplateCollection Resource	138
107	5.15.5	VolumeConfiguration Resource	139
108	5.15.6	VolumeConfigurationCollection Resource	141
109	5.15.7	VolumeImage Resource	142
110	5.15.8	VolumeImageCollection Resource	144
111	5.16	Network Resources and relationships	145
112	5.16.1	Network	145
113	5.16.2	NetworkCollection Resource	153
114	5.16.3	NetworkTemplate Resource	154
115	5.16.4	NetworkTemplateCollection Resource	156
116	5.16.5	NetworkConfiguration Resource	157
117	5.16.6	NetworkConfigurationCollection Resource	158
118	5.16.7	NetworkPort	160
119	5.16.8	NetworkPortCollection Resource	164
120	5.16.9	NetworkPortTemplate Resource	165
121	5.16.10	NetworkPortTemplateCollection Resource	168
122	5.16.11	NetworkPortConfiguration Resource	169
123	5.16.12	NetworkPortConfigurationCollection Resource	170
124	5.16.13	Address Resource	171
125	5.16.14	AddressCollection Resource	173
126	5.16.15	AddressTemplate Resource	174
127	5.16.16	AddressTemplateCollection Resource	176
128	5.16.17	ForwardingGroup Resource	177
129	5.16.18	ForwardingGroupCollection Resource	180
130	5.16.19	ForwardingGroupTemplate Resource	181
131	5.16.20	ForwardingGroupTemplateCollection Resource	182
132	5.17	Monitoring Resources and relationships	183
133	5.17.1	Job Resource	184
134	5.17.2	JobCollection Resource	188
135	5.17.3	Meter Resource	189
136	5.17.4	MeterCollection Resource	195
137	5.17.5	MeterTemplate Resource	196
138	5.17.6	MeterTemplateCollection Resource	197
139	5.17.7	MeterConfiguration Resource	198
140	5.17.8	MeterConfigurationCollection Resource	201
141	5.17.9	EventLog Resource	202

142	5.17.10 EventLogCollection Resource	205
143	5.17.11 EventLogTemplate Resource	206
144	5.17.12 EventLogTemplateCollection Resource	207
145	5.17.13 Event Resource	208
146	6 Security considerations	216
147	ANNEX A (normative) OVF support in CIMI	217
148	ANNEX B (informative) XML Schema.....	219
149	ANNEX C (informative) Change log.....	220
150		

151 Figures

152	Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point.....	56
153	Figure 2 - System Resources.....	62
154	Figure 3 - Machine Resources	89
155	Figure 4 - Volume Resources	130
156	Figure 5 - Network Resources	145
157	Figure 6 - Monitoring Resources.....	184
158		

159 Tables

160	Table 1 – XML namespaces	14
161	Table 2 – Named structure.....	35
162	Table 3 – Converting a relative URI to an absolute URI.....	36
163	Table 4 – Numerical equivalents for attributes.....	42
164	Table 5 – Common attributes.....	43
165	Table 7 – Capability URIs	51
166	Table 8 – CloudEntryPoint attributes	56
167	Table 9 – System attributes	63
168	Table 10 – SystemSystem attributes	67
169	Table 11 – SystemMachine attributes.....	68
170	Table 12 – SystemCredential attributes.....	70
171	Table 13 – SystemVolume attributes	71
172	Table 14 – SystemNetwork attributes	72
173	Table 15 – SystemNetworkPort attributes	74
174	Table 16 – SystemAddress attributes	75
175	Table 17 – SystemForwardingGroup attributes	76
176	Table 18 – SystemTemplate attributes	82
177	Table 19 – Machine attributes.....	89
178	Table 20 – Disk attributes	93
179	Table 21 – MachineVolume attributes	94
180	Table 22 – MachineNetworkInterface attributes	96
181	Table 23 – MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress attributes	98
182	Table 24 – MachineSnapshot attributes	100
183	Table 25 – MachineTemplate attributes.....	109
184	Table 26 – MachineConfiguration attributes	117
185	Table 27 – MachineImage attributes.....	120

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

186	Table 28 – Credential attributes	125
187	Table 29 – UserName/Password attributes	125
188	Table 30 – Public key attributes	125
189	Table 31 – CredentialTemplate attributes	127
190	Table 32 – Volume attributes	131
191	Table 33 – VolumeVolumelImage attributes	133
192	Table 34 – VolumeTemplate attributes	136
193	Table 35 – VolumeConfiguration attributes	140
194	Table 36 – VolumelImage attributes	142
195	Table 37 – Network attributes	145
196	Table 38 – NetworkTemplate attributes	154
197	Table 39 – NetworkConfiguration attributes	157
198	Table 40 – NetworkPort attributes	160
199	Table 41 – NetworkPortTemplate attributes	165
200	Table 42 – NetworkPortConfiguration attributes	169
201	Table 43 – Address attributes	171
202	Table 44 – AddressTemplate attributes	174
203	Table 45 – ForwardingGroup attributes	178
204	Table 46 – ForwardingGroupNetwork attributes	179
205	Table 47 – ForwardingGroupTemplate attributes	181
206	Table 48 – Job attributes	185
207	Table 49 – Meter attributes	189
208	Table 50 – Sample attributes	192
209	Table 51 – MeterTemplate attributes	196
210	Table 52 – MeterConfiguration attributes	198
211	Table 53 – aspect URIs	200
212	Table 54 – EventLog attributes	202
213	Table 55 – EventLogTemplate attributes	206
214	Table 56 – Event attributes	208
215	Table 57 – type URIs	211
216		
217		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

218

Foreword

219 The *Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol*
 220 specification (DSP0263) was prepared by the DMTF Cloud Management Working Group. It defines a
 221 logical model for the management of resources within the Infrastructure as a Service domain.

222 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
 223 management and interoperability.

224 Acknowledgments

225 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this document:

226 Editors (past and present):

- 227 • Marios Andreou – Red Hat
- 228 • Doug Davis – IBM
- 229 • Jacques Durand – Fujitsu
- 230 • Gilbert Pilz – Oracle

231 Contributors:

- 232 • Ghazanfar Ali – ZTE Corporation
- 233 • Marios Andreou – Red Hat
- 234 • Keith Bankston – Microsoft Corporation
- 235 • Winston Bumpus – VMware Inc.
- 236 • Nathan Burkhart – Microsoft Corporation
- 237 • Mark Carlson – Oracle
- 238 • Steve Carter – Novell
- 239 • Junsheng Chu – ZTE Corporation
- 240 • Josh Cohen – Microsoft Corporation
- 241 • Derek Coleman – Hewlett-Packard Company
- 242 • John Crandall – Brocade Communications Systems
- 243 • Doug Davis – IBM
- 244 • Jim Davis – WBEM Solutions
- 245 • Fernando de la Iglesia – Telefónica
- 246 • Hiroshi Dempo – NEC Corporation
- 247 • Jacques Durand – Fujitsu
- 248 • Yigal Edery – Microsoft Corporation
- 249 • George Ericson – EMC
- 250 • Colleen Evans – Microsoft Corporation
- 251 • Norbert Floeren – Ericsson AB
- 252 • Robert Freund – Hitachi, Ltd.
- 253 • Fermín Galán – Telefónica
- 254 • Krishnan Gopalan – Microsoft Corporation
- 255 • Kazunori Iwasa – Fujitsu
- 256 • Mark Johnson – IBM
- 257 • Bhumip Khasnabish – ZTE Corporation
- 258 • Dies Köper – Fujitsu
- 259 • Vincent Kowalski – BMC Software
- 260 • Ruby Krishnaswamy – France Telecom Group
- 261 • Lawrence Lamers – VMware Inc.
- 262 • Paul Lipton – CA Technologies
- 263 • James Livingston – NEC Corporation
- 264 • Vince Lubsey – Virtustream Inc.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

- 265 • David Lutterkort – Red Hat
- 266 • Fred Maciel – Hitachi, Ltd.
- 267 • Andreas Maier – IBM
- 268 • Ashok Malhotra – Oracle
- 269 • Jeff Mischkinisky – Oracle
- 270 • Jesus Molina – Fujitsu
- 271 • Efraim Moscovich – CA Technologies
- 272 • Bryan Murray – Hewlett-Packard Company
- 273 • Steven Neely – Cisco
- 274 • Ryuichi Ogawa – NEC Corporation
- 275 • John Parchem – Microsoft Corporation
- 276 • Shishir Pardikar – Citrix Systems Inc.
- 277 • Miguel Peñalvo – Telefónica
- 278 • Gilbert Pilz – Oracle
- 279 • Alvaro Polo – Telefónica
- 280 • Enrico Ronco – Telecom Italia
- 281 • Federico Rossini – Telecom Italia
- 282 • Matthew Rutkowski – IBM
- 283 • Tom Rutt – Fujitsu
- 284 • Hemal Shah – Broadcom
- 285 • Nihar Shah – Microsoft Corporation
- 286 • Alan Sill – Texas Tech University
- 287 • Zhexuan Song – Huawei
- 288 • Marvin Waschke – CA Technologies
- 289 • Eric Wells – Hitachi, Ltd.
- 290 • Jeff Wheeler – Huawei
- 291 • Maarten Wiggers – Fujitsu
- 292 • Daniel Wilson – Ericsson AB
- 293 • Steve Winkler – SAP AG
- 294 • Jack Yu – Oracle
- 295 • Aaron Zhang – Huawei
- 296 • HengLiang Zhang – Huawei
- 297

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

298 Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and 299 RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

300 1 Scope

301 This specification describes the model and protocol for management interactions between a cloud
302 Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) Provider and the Consumers of an IaaS service. The basic resources of
303 IaaS (machines, storage, and networks) are modeled with the goal of providing Consumer management
304 access to an implementation of IaaS and facilitating portability between cloud implementations that
305 support the specification. This document specifies a Representational State Transfer (REST) style
306 protocol using HTTP. However, the underlying model is not specific to HTTP, and it is possible to map it
307 to other protocols as well.

308 CIMI addresses the management of the lifecycle of infrastructure provided by a Provider. CIMI does not
309 extend beyond infrastructure management to the control of the applications and services that the
310 Consumer chooses to run on the infrastructure provided as a service by the Provider. Although CIMI may
311 be to some extent applicable to other cloud service models, such as Platform as a Service ("PaaS") or
312 Storage as a Service ("SaaS"), these uses are outside the design goals of CIMI.

313 1.1 Document structure

314 This document defines a model and a RESTful HTTP-based protocol.

315 The core REST patterns are defined first and, after each resource is defined, any HTTP-specific
316 information for that resource is specified.

317 1.2 Document versioning scheme

318 This document adheres to the versioning scheme defined in clause 6.3 of [DSP4004](#).

319 As the specification changes over time certain features might be deprecated. These are identified in the
320 specification and should not be supported. Each of these deprecated features is clearly denoted in the
321 clause in which they were previously defined.

322 1.3 Typographical conventions

323 This specification uses the following conventions:

324 In the narrative text of the specification:

- 325 • The regular or narrative font is Arial.
- 326 • Proper CIMI nouns such as Resource names, attribute names, operation names, reserved
327 variable names are in Courier font. (e.g. Machine, volumes, \$expand). The plural form
328 applies to such names to indicate several instances of such Resources (e.g. Machines,
329 Systems).
- 330 • Examples text are in small Courier font and over a darker background.
- 331 • Quotes are used for any text that needs be distinguished as name or value of a particular
332 concept (e.g. the "value constraints" attribute, the "Resource Name" column, a "false" value). In
333 such cases, the string in quotes is always qualified by the concept it is an instance of.
- 334 • Names for CIMI concepts that may be common English words but have a very specific meaning
335 in CIMI, are in narrative font but capitalized, e.g. Provider, Consumer, Resource, Collection.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

336 When used in their common English sense they remain lower-case. However, CIMI modeling
337 concepts that are used in a commonly understood manner remain in lower-case, such as:
338 attribute, operation.

339 Inside tables describing the Resource data model:

- 340 • The narrative font is used for all terms, as the table structure qualifies them sufficiently.
- 341 • Where textual descriptions are introduced, the rules for narrative text apply.
- 342 • If a name is used as types (i.e., names of embedded structures as well as atomic types such as
343 "integer", "string"), are in *italic*.
- 344 • Names that are just placeholders for actual names that may vary with each model instance, are
345 between < > (e.g., <componentTemplate>).

346 Where the serialization of Resources is described, a pseudo-schema notation is used with the following
347 conventions:

- 348 • Values in *italics* indicate data types instead of literal values.
- 349 • Characters are appended to items to indicate cardinality:
 - 350 – "?" (0 or 1)
 - 351 – "*" (0 or more)
 - 352 – "+" (1 or more)
- 353 • Vertical bars, "|", denote choice. For example, "a|b" means a choice between "a" and "b".
- 354 • Parentheses, "(" and ")", are used to indicate the scope of the operators "?", "*", "+" and "|".
- 355 • Ellipses (i.e., "...") indicate points of extensibility. Note that the lack of an ellipses does not mean
356 no extensibility point exists, rather it is just not explicitly called out - usually for the sake of
357 brevity.

358 Operation names Create, Update, Delete, Read are abstract operations that convey the semantics of
359 concrete corresponding operations, such as HTTP methods or CIMI operation URIs.

360 2 Normative references

361 The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated
362 or versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions)
363 applies. For references without a date or version, the latest published edition of the referenced document
364 (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.

365 DMTF DSP0223, *Generic Operations 1.0*,
366 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0223_1.0.pdf

367 DMTF DSP0243, *Open Virtualization Format Specification 1.1*,
368 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0243_1.1.pdf

369 DMTF DSP1001, *Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.1*,
370 http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP1001_1.1.pdf

371 DMTF DSP4004, *DMTF Release Process 2.4*,
372 http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004_2.4.pdf

373 IANA HTTP Header Registry, <http://www.iana.org/assignments/message-headers/perm-headers.html>

- 374 IEC 80000-13:2008, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, *Quantities and*
 375 *units – Part 13: Information science and technology*, April 2008,
 376 http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=31898
- 377 IETF RFC2616, R. Fielding et al, *Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1*,
 378 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt>
- 379 IETF RFC3986, T. Berners-Lee et al, *Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax*, August 1998,
 380 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>
- 381 IETF RFC4627, D. Crockford, *The application/json Media Type for JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)*,
 382 July 2006, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4627.txt>
- 383 IETF RFC5246, T. Dierks and E. Rescorla, *The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2*,
 384 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt>
- 385 ISO 8601:2004, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, *Data elements and*
 386 *interchange formats -- Information interchange - - Representation of dates and times*, March 2008,
 387 http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=40874
- 388 ISO/IEC 14977:1996, Roger S. Scowen, *Extended BNF — A generic base standard*. Software
 389 Engineering Standards Symposium 1993.
 390 http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue_detail?csnumber=26153
- 391 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, *Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*,
 392 <http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype>
- 393 NIST Special Publication 800-145, Peter Mell and Timothy Grance, *The NIST Definition of Cloud*
 394 *Computing*, Sept. 2011, <http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-145/SP800-145.pdf>
- 395 NIST Special Publication 500-292, Fang Liu, Jin Tong, Jian Mao, Robert Bohn, John Messina, Lee
 396 Badger and Dawn Leaf, *NIST Cloud Computing Reference Architecture*, Sept. 2011,
 397 [http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292_-_090611.pdf)
 398 [computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292_-_090611.pdf](http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST_SP_500-292_-_090611.pdf)
- 399 Representational State Transfer, Roy Fielding, Doctoral dissertation, University of California, *Architectural*
 400 *Styles and the Design of Network-based Software Architectures (Chapter 5)*, 2000,
 401 http://www.ics.uci.edu/~fielding/pubs/dissertation/rest_arch_style.htm
- 402 XMLSchema - Part 1, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, H. Thompson, et al.,
 403 Editors, *XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition*, 28 October 2004,
 404 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>
- 405 XMLSchema - Part 2, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, P. Biron, A. Malhotra,
 406 Editors, *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes (Second Edition)*, 28 October 2004,
 407 <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>

408 3 Terms and definitions

409 In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms
 410 are defined in this clause.

411 The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),
 412 "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described
 413 in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,
 414 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that
 415 [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Annex H specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional
 416 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

417 The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as
418 described in [ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 5.

419 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [ISO/IEC](#)
420 [Directives, Part 2](#), Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do
421 not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

422 The terms defined in [DSP4004](#), [DSP0223](#), and [DSP1001](#) apply to this document. The following additional
423 terms are used in this document.

424 **3.1** 425 **authentication**

426 The process of verifying a claim, made by a subject, that it should be allowed to act on behalf of a given
427 principal (person, service, etc.). Typical authentication mechanisms involve the use of
428 username/password combination or public/private key pairs.

429 **3.2** 430 **authorization**

431 The process of verifying that an authenticated principal (person, service, etc.) has permission to perform
432 certain operations (e.g., read, update) on specific Resources. (Also known as Access Control.)

433 **3.3** 434 **cloud**

435 Synonymous with "cloud computing" as defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing
436 [[SP800-145](#)].

437 **3.4** 438 **Cloud Service Consumer**

439 A category of actors that includes the Consumer Business Manager (who approves business and
440 financial expenditures for consumed services; accounts for used service instances; establishes business
441 relationships; sets up accounts, budget, and terms; etc.); the Consumer Service Administrator (who
442 requests service instances and changes to service instances; purchases services within the business
443 relationship; creates Service Users (including policies); allocates resources, such as computer and
444 storage; generates reports, such as usage; etc.); and Service Users (who use service instances provided
445 by a Cloud Service Provider). The term "Consumer" is used if the indicated action or activity could involve
446 one or more of the above actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in this category is
447 relevant, the more detailed term is used.

448 For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Consumer is
449 equivalent to the "Cloud Consumer" actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [[SP500-292](#)].

450 **3.5** 451 **Cloud Service Provider**

452 A category of actors that includes the Service Operations Manager (who manages the technical
453 infrastructure required for providing cloud services; monitors and measures performance and utilization
454 against SLAs; provides reports from monitoring and measurement; etc.); Service Business Manager (who
455 offers all types of services developed by cloud service developers; accounts for services potentially
456 offered by service Providers themselves and services offered on behalf of cloud service developers;
457 establishes a portfolio of business relationships; and sets up accounts and terms for Consumers, etc.);
458 and Service Transition Manager (who enables a customer to use the cloud service, including
459 "onboarding", integration, and process adoption; defines and creates service offerings based on
460 Templates and Configurations that can be used by Consumers and are populated into the catalog; etc.).
461 The term "Provider" is used if the indicated action or activity could involve one or more of the above
462 actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in the category is relevant, the more detailed
463 term is used.

464 For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Provider is equivalent
465 to the “Cloud Provider” actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [[SP500-292](#)].

466 **3.6**

467 **Collection**

468 A particular kind of Resource that contains a collection of other Resources and has a representation and
469 serialization defined in this specification. Synonym for “CIMI collection”.

470 **3.7**

471 **Configuration**

472 A set of metadata, the values of which serve as the parameters of a discrete conformation of a specific
473 type of virtual resource.

474 **3.8**

475 **Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS)**

476 A cloud computing service model defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing [[SP800-
477 145](#)].

478 **3.9**

479 **message confidentiality**

480 A quality of a message that prevents anyone but the intended receiver(s) from viewing its contents.

481 **3.10**

482 **message integrity**

483 A quality of a message that allows a receiver of that message to determine whether the contents of the
484 message have been altered since its creation.

485 **3.11**

486 **Resource**

487 A representation of an entity managed by the [Cloud Service] Provider that is generally available to the
488 [Cloud Service] Consumer to access or operate on by the way of the interface described in this
489 specification. Synonym for “CIMI resource”.

490 **3.12**

491 **Template**

492 Synonym for “CIMI template”. A Resource that represents the set of metadata and instructions used to
493 instantiate some other Resource (e.g., a MachineTemplate is used to create Machines). Templates
494 may aggregate other metadata Resources such as other Templates, Configurations, and Images. For
495 example, a MachineTemplate refers to a MachineConfiguration and a MachineImage.

496 How a specific protocol mapping, or implementation, chooses to supply Templates as inputs to the
497 instantiation process may vary. However, some common patterns should be considered:

- 498 1. By reference - allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a Resource in the
499 Provider) as part of the instantiation operation.
- 500 2. By value - allow Consumers to dynamically provide the Template information as part of the
501 instantiation operation.
- 502 3. Reference with overrides - allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a Resource
503 in the Provider) and provide additional values that override the attributes of that Template as part
504 of the instantiation operation.

505 4 HTTP-based protocol

506 4.1 Introduction

507 All operations are based on the *HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)*, version 1.1 [RFC2616]. Each
508 request is sent by using an HTTP verb such as PUT, GET, DELETE, HEAD, or POST and includes a
509 message body in either JSON or XML format. Each response uses a standard HTTP status code, whose
510 semantics are interpreted in the context of the particular request that was made. Each Resource in the
511 model has a MIME type that further contextualizes the payload of requests and responses.

512 Resources in the model are identified by URIs, and each Resource's representation shall contain an "ID"
513 attribute, of type URI, that acts as a "self pointer." This URI shall be unique within the context of the
514 Provider's implementation. Dereferencing (through an HTTP GET) the URI of a Resource yields a
515 representation of the Resource containing attributes and links to associated Resources. To begin
516 operations, a client shall know the URI to the main entry point of a Provider - also known as the "Cloud
517 Entry Point" Resource. All other Resources within the environment shall then be discoverable by the way
518 of the iterative following of links to associated Resources within each Resource retrieved.

519 4.1.1 Protocol evolution and client expectations

520 Future versions of this specification structure changes in such a way that clients that conform to an earlier
521 version of this specification continue to work, and are not be adversely affected by the evolution of the
522 protocol. Clients are expected to follow a few simple rules to ensure this compatibility:

- 523 1. Clients shall not assume that the serializations shown to responses in this specification are
524 complete. In particular, clients shall accept responses that contain data mixed in with the
525 serializations shown here, and shall ignore such data. However, per clause 4.2.1.3, clients shall
526 include unknown data in PUT requests to update Resources.
- 527 2. Clients shall not assume anything about the operations supported by a server. They are expected
528 to discover operations that are supported (and permissible) by navigating to Resources from the
529 cloud entry point. The serializations of Resources encountered indicate which operations are
530 supported by the server.

531 4.1.2 XML namespaces

532 Table 1 lists the XML namespaces that are used in this specification. The choice of any namespace prefix
533 is arbitrary and not semantically significant.

534 **Table 1 – XML namespaces**

Prefix	XML Namespaces	Specification
cimi	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1	This specification
xs	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema	XML Schema Part2

535 4.1.3 URI space

536 While URIs returned by Providers are to be treated as opaque by Consumers, and Consumers shall not
537 make assumptions about the layout of the URIs or the structures of the URIs for the Resources, a
538 Consumer may augment URIs with any well-defined query parameters that are supported by the Provider
539 as defined in clause 4.1.6.

540 The sample URIs used in this specification are not normative and the patterns used shall not be
541 interpreted as guidance for implementations. For example, any of the following URIs might be used by
542 Providers to reference a particular Machine Resource:

```

543 http://example.com/machines/12345
544 http://example.com/machines?id=12345
545 http://example.com/12345
546 http://example.com/Cloud/resource?id=12345

```

547 4.1.4 Media types

548 In this specification, Resource and response representations are encoded either in JSON, as specified in
549 [RFC4627](#) or in XML. If serialized in JSON, the media-type for CIMI resources shall be "application/json".
550 If serialized in XML, the media-type shall be "application/xml".

551 In the JSON serialization of CIMI representations sent by Providers, there shall be an additional attribute
552 on the root object called "resourceURI" that contains the unique URI that is associated with the type of
553 CIMI resource being serialized.

554 Note that this requirement applies even if the `$select` attribute is used to subset the Resource being
555 acted upon.

556 In the XML serialization of Collection representations sent by Providers there shall be a `resourceURI`
557 attribute, as shown in the example XML serialization of Collections in clause 5.5.12.

558 This attribute is optional for Consumers to include. If included, this attribute's value shall match the
559 "typeURI" attribute of the corresponding `ResourceMetadata` Resource (see clause 5.11), if
560 `ResourceMetadata` is supported. This value shall also be equivalent to the wrapping element of the
561 XML serialization; in other words, the namespace of the wrapper element concatenated a "/" and then its
562 localName.

563 Any CIMI resource implemented by a Provider shall have representations in JSON and XML. The client
564 implementation may thus use either JSON or XML in requests with any server implementation, and may
565 request a specific serialization using server-driven content negotiation (using the Accept request header).

566 4.1.5 Request headers

567 This specification uses general-header, request-header, and entity-header headers as defined in
568 [RFC2616](#) in request messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications using messages
569 defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the requirements of [RFC2616](#).

570 4.1.6 Request query parameters

571 Providers may choose to include query parameters as part of the URIs returned to Consumers.
572 Consumers shall include those query parameters when sending messages to those URIs. If Providers
573 choose to define query parameters care should be taken to avoid conflicts with CIMI defined query
574 parameters.

575 To modify the behavior of the Provider when processing request messages, Consumers may augment
576 request URIs as described in the following clauses. As stated in clause 4.1.3, URIs returned from
577 Providers are to be treated as opaque by Consumers; however, it is the responsibility of the Consumer to
578 understand the use of the query parameters defined in the following clauses and ensure correctness
579 when making a request.

580 Unsupported, or unknown, query parameters shall be silently ignored by Providers. Consumers may
581 examine the `CloudEntryPoint`'s capabilities to determine whether support of these query parameters is
582 enabled.

583 **4.1.6.1 Filtering Collections**

584 If retrieving the representation of a Collection, Consumers may include the `$filter` query parameter to
 585 reduce the number of entries of the Collection that are returned based on the data within the entries of the
 586 Collection. Providers shall interpret and process the `$filter` query parameter as described in this
 587 section. The `$filter` parameter shall be of the form:

588 `?$filter=expression`

589 where "expression" represents a mathematical expression denoting how the top-level attributes of the
 590 Resources within the Collection shall be filtered. The expression is defined by the following EBNF
 591 grammar:

```

592 Filter      ::= AndExpr ( 'or' Filter )* ;
593 AndExpr    ::= Comp ( 'and' AndExpr )*
594 Comp       ::= Attribute Op Value
595             | Value Op Attribute
596             | PropExpr
597             | '(' Filter ')'
598 Op         ::= '<' | '<=' | '=' | '>=' | '>' | '!='
599 Attribute  ::= ? resource attribute name ?
600 Value      ::= IntValue | DateValue | StringValue | BoolValue
601 IntValue   ::= /[0-9]+/
602 DateValue  ::= ? as defined by XML Schema ?
603 StringValue ::= "... " | '...'
604 BoolValue  ::= 'true' | 'false'
605 PropExpr   ::= 'property[' StringValue ']' Op StringValue
  
```

606 Where `PropExpr` is used to find Resources that contain a property with a certain key/value combination.
 607 The key is the `StringValue` within the square brackets (`[]`) and the value is the `StringValue` after
 608 the `Op`. The Resource shall be considered to satisfy the search criteria if any of the properties in the
 609 Resources match the specified `PropExpr`.

610 Each of these shall be percent encoded in the URL as appropriate.

611 The choice of which operator (including 'and' and 'or') is limited based on the type of the value and
 612 attribute. The following example describes the allowable operators:

```

613 'or', 'and' : Boolean value/attribute
614 '<', '<=', '=', '>=', '>', '!=' : Integer and date value/attribute
615 '<=', '!=' : String value/attribute
  
```

616 Consumers may include multiple filters within a single URI. Provider shall treat multiple filters as a series
 617 of "and" expressions where an entry of the Collection shall only be included in the response message if it
 618 satisfies all of the filter expressions specified.

619 **Examples:**

620 In the following examples, the following sample base URIs are used.

621 The URI to the `MachineCollection` of the Cloud Entry Point is as follows:

622 `/machines`

623 The URI to a Machine is as follows:

624 `/machines/123`

625 The URI to the DiskCollection of a Machine is as follows:

626 `/machines/123/disks`

627 The URI to the MachineVolumeCollection of a Machine is as follows:

628 `/machines/123/volumes`

629 To filter the MachineCollection so that just Machines with a "name" attribute of "mine" are
630 returned, use the following filter:

631 `GET /machines?$filter=name='mine'`

632 To filter a DiskCollection of a Machine so that just Disks with a format of "ntfs" are returned, the
633 following filter would be used:

634 `GET /machines/123/disks?$filter=format='ntfs'`

635 If the `$filter` attribute is used, the Collection's "count" attribute shall contain the number of Resources
636 matching the filter expression.

637 4.1.6.2 Subsetting Collections

638 If retrieving the representation of a Collection, Consumers may include query parameters to subset the
639 number of entities of the Collection that are returned. Providers shall interpret and process these query
640 parameters as described in this section. While the previous clause discussed how to perform a filter over
641 the data within the Collection, this clause uses ordinal position within the Collection to achieve the desired
642 reduction.

643 This specification defined two query parameters that, if used, shall indicate the first and last ordinal
644 positions of the entities within the Collection that are returned. The query parameters shall be of the form:

645 `?$first=number`

646 `?$last=number`

647 Where "`$first`" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the first entity of the Collection to return and
648 "`$last`" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the last entity of the Collection to return. Consumers
649 are not required to use both at the same time. If `$first` is specified but `$last` is not, the implied value
650 for `$last` shall be the ordinal position of the last entity in the Collection. Conversely, if `$last` is specified
651 but `$first` is not, the implied value for `$first` shall be 1.

652 If any part of the range as expressed by `$first` and `$last` is outside of the bounds of the Collection,
653 just the Resources (if any) in the Collection that are contained within that range shall be returned. A fault
654 shall not be generated if any part, or all, of the expressed range is outside the bounds of the Collection.
655 Note that if `$first` is larger than `$last`, the range shall represent an empty range and therefore no
656 Resources are returned.

657 If either `$first` or `$last` are specified, and a filter expression (as defined in clause 4.1.6.1) is also
658 specified, the filter expression shall be performed first and then the ordinal constraints of `$first` and
659 `$last` shall be applied.

660 4.1.6.3 Subsetting Resources

661 If retrieving the representation of a Resource, Consumers may include the `$select` query parameter to
662 specify a subset of the Resource to be acted upon. Providers shall interpret and process this query
663 parameter as described in this section. This subsetting shall have the semantic equivalence of

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

664 referencing a different Resource whose attributes are a subset of the original Resource as specified by
665 the attribute names listed in the `$select` query parameter. The format of a `$select` query parameter is:

666 `?$select=attributeName,...`

667 The value of the `$select` query parameter shall be a comma separated list of top-level attribute names
668 of the Resource, possibly including the string "operations" in case the intent is to select the operations
669 available to the Consumer for this Resource. Any attribute name erroneously appearing in the list that is
670 not part of the Resource shall be ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "*" is equivalent to
671 specifying all of the attributes of the Resource including its operations. Any attribute name explicitly
672 appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

673 The `$select` query parameter may appear more than once in a URI. This is semantically equivalent to
674 all of the attribute names appearing as values of a single `$select` query parameter. For example:

675 `?$select=name&$select=state`

676 is equivalent to:

677 `?$select=name,state`

678 The order of attribute names in the `$select` query parameter is not relevant for serialization purposes.
679 The attributes are serialized per the serialization rules/order as specified by the Resource definition.

680 Note that per clause 4.1.4, if a Resource representation is sent by a Provider it shall always include the
681 `resourceURI` attribute even if it is not specified in the `$select` query parameter.

682 For example, to subset the list of Machine attributes being acted upon to just the "name" and
683 "description", the following query parameter would be used:

684 `?$select=name,description`

685 See clause 4.2.1.3.1 for more information about the impact of using this query parameter when updating
686 a Resource.

687 If `$select` is used in the URI for a Collection resource, the subsettings shall apply to the attributes of the
688 Collection resource itself as for any other Resource. For example, to subset a Collection resource in order
689 to only return the number of its items, plus the operations available on this Collection:

690 `?$select=count,operations`

691 However, exceptionally for Collection resources, if some attribute provided in the `$select` list is not a
692 top-level attribute of the Collection resource but instead is an attribute of the entities that are items of the
693 Collection, the subsetting shall apply to each item of the Collection regarding this attribute. For example, if
694 retrieving the `DiskCollection`, the following query parameter:

695 `?$select=name,capacity`

696 returns a collection of the `Disks` associated with a `Machine` but each entity of the collection just has
697 the `name` and `capacity` attributes and nothing else, not even the `operations` or `id` attributes.

698 Optionally, an implementation may also support the alternative attribute name notation:
699 `<collectionName>/<attributeName>` for subsetting the items inside a collection. For example, the
700 following subsetting on items of a `Disks` Collection is equivalent to the one done in the previous
701 example, while in addition listing the operations of the Collection resource itself (not of its items):

702 `?$select=disks/name,disks/capacity,operations`

703 This notation, if supported (see the "QueryPathNotation" capability in 5.11.2), allows for disambiguating
704 subsettings if the same attribute name can be found for the Collection and for each item in the collection
705 (which is always the case for `id` and `operations`).

706 **4.1.6.4 Expanding references**

707 If retrieving the representation of a Resource, Consumers may include the `$expand` query parameter to
 708 specify which of the top-level "reference" attributes of the Resource shall be "expanded". Providers
 709 shall interpret and process this query parameter as described in this section. To expand a reference
 710 means that the attributes of the Resource being referenced shall be included in the serialization of that
 711 attribute. This feature allows for a more optimized retrieval of Resources.

712 The serialization shall be performed as follows:

713 **JSON serialization:**

714 `"name": { "href": string }`

715 shall be expanded to be:

716 `"name": {`
 717 `"href": string,`
 718 `... attributes of referenced resource...`
 719 `}`

720 **XML serialization:**

721 `<name href="xs:anyURI" />`

722 shall be expanded to be:

723 `<name href="xs:anyURI">`
 724 `... attributes of the referenced resource...`
 725 `</name>`

726 Note that in the XML case the nested elements shall not contain the wrapper element of the referenced
 727 Resource (e.g., `<Machine>` in the case of a reference to a Machine Resource).

728 The format of a `$expand` query parameter shall be:

729 `?$expand=attributeName...`

730 The value of the `$expand` query parameter is a comma-separated list of attribute names. Any attribute
 731 name erroneously appearing in the list that is not part of the Resource, or is not a reference, shall be
 732 ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "*", or no attribute name list at all, is equivalent to specifying
 733 all of the attributes. Any attribute name explicitly appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second
 734 (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

735 The `$expand` query parameter may appear more than once in a URI, which is semantically equivalent to
 736 all of the attribute names appearing as values of a single `$expand` query parameter.

737 If the Resource being retrieved is a Collection, the attribute names listed in the `$expand` shall apply to
 738 the attributes of the entities within the Collection. For example, specifying:

739 `?$expand=volumes`

740 if retrieving the `MachineCollection` has the same net effect as applying the "expand" semantics to
 741 the specified attribute ("volumes" in this example) of each `Machine` within the Collection. To be clear,
 742 `$expand` acts on the attributes of the Resources in the Collection, not on the wrapping Collection
 743 Resource itself.

744 **4.1.6.5 Specifying the Resource format**

745 If retrieving the representation of a Resource, the HTTP Accept header is used to specify the encoding
 746 style of the response. While it is recommended that Consumers use the Accept header, there might be
 747 situations where Consumers are unable to control the values specified in that header. In these cases
 748 Consumers may use the `$format` query parameter to override the Accept header values. Providers shall
 749 interpret and process the `$format` query parameter as described in this section.

750 The `$format` parameter shall be of the form:

751 `?$format=encoding`

752 Where "encoding" is the requested representation of the response. This specification defines two
 753 possible values: "json" and "xml". Provider may support others. The value of the `$format` query
 754 parameter shall be case insensitive.

755 If both an Accept header and `$format` query parameter are present in a request message, the `$format`
 756 value shall take precedence. If the `$format` query parameter appears more than once, the second, and
 757 subsequent, appearances shall be ignored.

758 **4.1.6.6 Sorting Collections**

759 If retrieving the representation of a Collection, Consumers may include the `$orderby` query parameter to
 760 sort the entries of the Collection that are returned based on different attributes or in a different order
 761 (descending). Providers shall interpret and process the `$orderby` query parameter as described in this
 762 section. The `$orderby` parameter shall be of the form:

763 `?$orderby=attributeName[:asc|:desc], ...`

765 The `$orderby` expression may include multiple, comma-separated attribute names. Each attribute name
 766 may be optionally followed immediately by a colon and "asc" to denote ascending order (default), or
 767 "desc" to denote descending order for that attribute. If neither asc nor desc is specified, the order shall
 768 be "ascending".

769 The attributes included in the `$orderby` shall be of the following types as defined in clause 5.5: boolean,
 770 dateFormat, duration, integer, or string.

771 The sort shall be performed based on the attribute type.

772 The following rules apply to the ascending sort order:

- 773 • boolean – 'false' shall come before 'true'.
- 774 • dateTime – Earlier datetime shall come before a later datetime.
- 775 • duration – A shorter duration shall come before a longer duration.
- 776 • integer – Smaller integer shall come before larger integers. Negative integers shall come before
 777 positive integers.
- 778 • string – Ordering is based on Unicode/UTF-8 sort order.

779 For the desc sort order, the reverse of the above shall be performed.

780 **Examples:**

781 To sort the result set of the MachinesCollection Resource on the "created" attribute in
 782 descending order, the following expression would be used:

783 `GET /machines?$orderby=created:desc`

784

785 To sort the result set of the `MachinesCollection` Resource on the "cpu" attribute in descending
786 order, followed by the "memory" attribute in ascending order, the following expression would be used:

```
787 GET /machines?$orderby=cpu:desc,memory:asc
```

788

789 4.1.6.7 Response headers

790 As defined in [RFC2616](#), this specification uses general-header, response-header, and entity-header
791 headers in response messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications that use messages
792 defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the IANA HTTP Header Registry.

793 4.1.6.8 Job header

794 If the server supports the `Job` Resource, response messages shall include a header defined by this
795 specification to indicate the URI for the job created to process the associated request message.

```
796 CIMI-Job-URI = "CIMI-Job-URI" ":" string
```

797 In cases where an error occurs during the processing of a request, the Provider shall include a
798 representation of a `Job` Resource describing the status of the failed operation. This representation of a
799 `Job` shall be included even in cases where the Provider does not normally support `Job` Resources to
800 ensure that Consumers are provided with sufficient information, in a consistent manner, as to the reason
801 for the failure regardless of whether the Provider supports `Jobs`. If `Jobs` are not supported in general,
802 any of the references in the Job representation (e.g., "id" or the "href" for `nestedJobs`) shall be empty
803 paths (i.e., "") and the `nestedJobs` array shall be expanded (see 4.1.6.4) to inline the representation of
804 the pseudo subordinate `Jobs`.

805 4.1.6.9 ETag support

806 An ETag header may be provided by a Provider with each Resource as specified in [RFC2616](#). If a
807 Provider does provide an ETag header, it shall also support If-Match header processing on behalf of the
808 Consumer.

809 4.2 Protocol operations

810 This clause defines the set of common HTTP operations that a Provider may expose. At its core, there
811 are four basic CRUD (Create, Read, Update, and Delete) operations. The manner in which these are
812 used is consistent across all Resources within the model; therefore, their use is defined once and is to be
813 applied consistently. Some Resources support specialized operations that do not fit well into a CRUD
814 style of operation and those follow a similar high-level pattern, but each operation is allowed to have slight
815 variations to accommodate its specific needs. The specifics of these special operations are detailed within
816 the clause that defines the Resource.

817 If appropriate, some of the Resource representations include an "operations" attribute. Providers shall
818 only include the "operations" attribute if the specified operations are accessible to the current client for
819 that particular Resource. This situation means that based on many factors (e.g., authorization rights of the
820 clients, current state of the Resource, etc.), a different set of "operations" shall be returned on each
821 serialization of the Resource. Each operation shall include a "rel" and an "href" field. The "rel" field shall
822 uniquely identify the operation name (e.g., "add", "edit"), while the "href" field is the URI to which the
823 operation's request message shall be sent. Note that the "href" field's URI may be different from the URI
824 of the Resource itself. The operations attribute shall be serialized as follows:
825

826 **JSON serialization:**

```
827 { "operations": [
828     { "rel": "string", "href": "string" }, +
829 ]
830 }
```

831 **XML serialization:**

```
832 <Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
833     <operation rel="xs:anyURI" href="xs:anyURI"/> *
834 </Resource>
```

835 For example, the "edit" operation would appear as:

836 **JSON serialization:**

```
837 { "operations": [
838     { "rel": "edit", "href": "<editURI>" }
839 ]
840 }
```

841 **XML serialization:**

```
842 <Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
843     <operation rel="edit" href="<editURI>I"/>
844 </Resource>
```

845 Additional "rel" values may be defined by Providers; however, they shall be fully qualified URIs and not
846 relative URIs.

847 **4.2.1 Common CRUD operations**

848 Each of the Resources supported by this protocol shall adhere to the interaction patterns defined in the
849 following clauses.

850 **4.2.1.1 Creating a new Resource**

851 To create a new instance of a Resource type, an HTTP POST request is sent to a designated "addURI"
852 for that Resource type. In many cases, the Collection resource that maintains, or groups, all instances of
853 that Resource type includes an "add" operation. The "add" operation references the addURI that is to be
854 used.

855 The HTTP POST request shall include:

- 856 • CIMI serialization of the request to create a new Resource in the HTTP Body
- 857 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 858 • HTTP Content-Length header

859 For example, the request can be:

```
860 POST <addURI> HTTP/1.1
861 Host: <hostname>
```

```

862 Accept: application/(json|xml)
863 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
864 Content-Length: <length>
865
866 <serialization of request to create a new resource>

```

867 This example has an Accept header with one of the CIMI supported media types: application/json or
 868 application/xml. If the Provider chooses to reply with a serialization, this serialization should be of the
 869 specified media type. Omission of the Accept header allows the Provider to reply with a serialization of
 870 any media type. If the Resource has a "State" attribute, its value shall be "CREATING" while the
 871 Provider is processing this operation.

872 Many of the create requests are defined such that a Template of the new Resource is passed. These
 873 create requests allow for the Template to be passed in "by-reference" or "by-value." For example,
 874 creating a new Machine looks like this (here using XML):

```

875 <MachineCreate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
876   <name> xs:string </name> ?
877   <description> xs:string </description> ?
878   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
879   <machineTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
880     ... template attributes ... ?
881 </machineTemplate>
882 </MachineCreate>

```

883 Note that in the XML case the creation of a new Machine requires a wrapper element named
 884 MachineCreate per the rules specified in clause 5.5.12.1.

885 More generally, creating a new Resource shall follow one of these two serialization patterns (here
 886 illustrated in JSON):

887 (1) Resource creation by passing a Template by value:

```

888 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceCreate",
889   "name": "myResourceName", ?
890   "description": "My resource description", ?
891   "properties": { "prop1name" : "prop1value" , + }, ?
892   "resourceTemplate": {
893     <here the template is passed by value>
894   }
895 }
896

```

897 (2) Resource creation by passing a template by reference:

```

898 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceCreate ",
899   "name": "myResourceName", ?
900   "description": "My resource description", ?
901   "properties": { "prop1name" : "prop1value" , + }, ?
902   "resourceTemplate": { "href": string ,
903     <here some template attribute/value pairs may be added to override values
904 in the referenced template>
905 }
906

```

907

}

908 In case the created Resource is itself a Template, only the first creation pattern - by value - applies.

909 In both patterns (1) and (2) the `resourceURI` attribute specifies the operation here generically identified
910 as "ResourceCreate", e.g., `MachineCreate`.

911 In both patterns (1) and (2) an element corresponding to the Resource Template (here identified
912 generically as "resourceTemplate" e.g., `MachineTemplate`) is specifying the Template to be used,
913 either by value (1) or by reference (2).

914 **Direct setting of attributes in the new Resource:**

915 In a creation request it is possible to set the value of some attributes of the newly created Resource,
916 regardless of what values the Template instantiation might have set if used alone. Three common
917 attributes of the new created Resource may be set: `name`, `description`, and `properties`.

918 The semantics shall be same as of a partial update of the Resource for these attributes (described in a
919 next subsection), immediately following the Resource creation from the Template alone.

920 **Defining or referring to the Resource Template:**

921 In pattern (1) above, the Provider may choose to create a Template Resource from the value given, but
922 such creation is temporal in nature. The Provider shall not expose such a transient Resource to the
923 Consumer and no such transient Resource shall be included in any query results back to the Consumer.

924 In pattern (2) above, additional attribute name/value pairs may be given inside the `ResourceTemplate`
925 element that also contains the reference to the external (pre-existing) Template in order to override
926 similar attributes defined in the Template. More precisely:

- 927 • Any top-level attribute of complex or simple type in the referred Template shall be overridden by
928 providing its name/value pair in the create request inside the `resourceTemplate` element and
929 immediately under it. For a top-level attribute of complex type (e.g., arrays, Collections,
930 structures), the provided complex value shall also set all underlying attributes – e.g., array
931 elements.
- 932 • The semantics shall be same as of modifying (overriding) parts of the referred Template just
933 before it is used for instantiation, but these overrides shall not persist in the referred Template
934 and shall only concern this particular instantiation.

935 In pattern (2) above, Consumers may erase any Template attributes by specifying either

936 `"attribute": null`

937 for the attribute in the JSON serialization, or

938 `<attribute/>`

939 in the XML serialization for that attribute.

940 **Examples:**

941 Here is an example of creation pattern (1) using a `MachineTemplate` by value (in JSON):

942

943

944

945

946

947

948

```
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate ",
  "name": "myMachine123",
  "description": "A machine to be connected to a pre-existing network",
  "machineTemplate": {
    <here a template passed "by value" i.e. the attribute/value pairs for the
    MachineTemplate template. An example is of the networkInterfaces below: >
```

```

949     "networkInterfaces": [
950       { "addresses": [ { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add1"
951     }}, { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add2" }} ] },
952       { "network": { "href": "http://example.com/networks/net1" },
953         "state": "ACTIVE" }
954     ]
955   }
956 }
957 }

```

958 In the previous example:

959 The attributes `name` and `description` are instance-level settings because they are outside the
 960 `machineTemplate` element (i.e., they set attribute values in the new created Resource, not in the
 961 Template used to create the Resource). The name of the new Machine is "myMachine123".

962 This Machine is connected to an existing Network of reference
 963 (<http://example.com/networks/net1>), as specified in the Template complex attribute .

964 Here is an example of creation pattern (2) using a MachineTemplate by reference:

```

965 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate ",
966   "name": "myMachine456",
967   "description": "A machine connected to a pre-existing volume",
968   "machineTemplate": { "href": "http://example.com/machineTemplates/72000",
969     "credential": { "href": "http://example.com/myCredential" }
970   },
971   "networkInterfaces": [
972     { "addresses": [ { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add4"
973   }}, { "address": { "href": "http://example.com/addresses/add5" }} ] },
974     { "network": { "href": "http://example.com/networks/net1" },
975       "state": "ACTIVE" }
976   ]
977 }
978 }
979 }

```

980 In the above example, a new machine named "myMachine456" is created, also connected to the same
 981 existing Network as in example (1), but with a different set of Addresses. Two kinds of attributes are
 982 provided with values at creation time in this example:

- 983 • Instance-level attribute settings: these shall directly update similar attributes in the created
 984 Resource, here name and description.
- 985 • Template-level overrides: The referred MachineTemplate is used for creating the
 986 Machine, but the `credential` attribute in this Template is (temporarily) overridden by the
 987 credential provided in the creation request as is the `networkInterfaces` array. In case
 988 such attributes were not present in the referred Template, they are added (temporarily) just for
 989 this Machine creation.

990 Some of the create requests allow for configuration type of Resources to be passed by-reference or by-
 991 value as well - e.g., `Credential` on a Machine create operation. The processing rules defined above
 992 applies in those cases as well.

993 If the response has a 201 status code, the response shall include:

- 994 • HTTP Location header with a reference to the new Resource

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

995 If the response to a create request includes a serialization of the new Resource, the response shall
996 additionally include:

- 997 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 998 • HTTP Content-Length header

999 For example, the response can be:

```
1000 HTTP/1.1 201 Created
1001 Location: <location>
1002 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1003 Content-Length: <length>
1004
1005 <serialization of new resource>
```

1006 4.2.1.2 Retrieving a representation of a Resource

1007 To retrieve a representation of Resource, an HTTP GET request is sent to the Resource's URI.

1008 For example, the request can be:

```
1009 GET <ResourceURI> HTTP/1.1
1010 Host: <hostname>
1011 Accept: application/(json|xml)
```

1012 If the response has a 200 status code, the response shall include:

- 1013 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 1014 • HTTP Content-Length header

1015 For example, the response can be:

```
1016 HTTP/1.1 200 OK
1017 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1018 Content-Length: <length>
1019
1020 <serialization of resource>
```

1021 4.2.1.3 Updating a Resource

1022 To update a Resource's state, an HTTP PUT request containing the complete, updated representation is
1023 sent to a designated `editURI` for that Resource type. Consumers shall include all non-empty attributes
1024 of the Resource in the PUT request - including ones that it might not support or understand that were
1025 returned in a GET response. This is to ensure that a client does not inadvertently modify (erase) data in a
1026 Resource by excluding it from the full representation of the Resource.

1027 In many cases, this `editURI` is the same as the URI of Resource itself. Retrieving the Resource
1028 representation shall include an "edit" operation, which contains the `editURI` that is to be used, if the
1029 requester is allowed to modify the Resource.

1030 While processing a PUT request, if the server detects that an attempt is being made to update a
1031 read-only, or immutable, attribute, it shall silently ignore that attribute update request and shall not
1032 generate an error. This rule applies to Resource partial updates as well.

1033 Because of potential conflicts that might occur due to multiple concurrent updates, Consumers should use
 1034 the partial update mechanism, defined in 4.2.1.3.1, to reduce the chances of mistakenly updating
 1035 attributes with out-of-date data.

1036 The HTTP PUT request shall include:

- 1037 • CIMI serialization of the updated Resource in the HTTP Body
- 1038 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 1039 • HTTP Content-Length header

1040 For example, the request can be:

```
1041 PUT <editURI> HTTP/1.1
1042 Host: <hostname>
1043 Accept: application/(json|xml)
1044 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1045 Content-Length: <length>
1046
1047 <serialization of request to update a resource>
```

1048 If the response includes a serialization of the updated Resource and has a status code of 200, this
 1049 response shall include:

- 1050 • HTTP Content-Type header
- 1051 • HTTP Content-Length header

1052 For example, the response can be:

```
1053 HTTP/1.1 200 OK
1054 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1055 Content-Length: <length>
1056
1057 <serialization of updated resource>
```

1058 4.2.1.3.1 Partial updates to a Resource

1059 For clarity, this clause explains how to use the `$select` query parameter (see clause 4.1.6.3) to subset a
 1060 Resource for the purposes of only operating on a selected set of top-level attributes.

1061 To update only certain top-level attributes of a Resource, a Consumer may include only the altered
 1062 attributes in the representation of the Resource within the HTTP request body. If this request is made, the
 1063 URI to the Resource shall include the attributes to be modified as a comma-separated list of query
 1064 parameters; in other words, the URI shall be of the form:

```
1065 http://example.com/resource?$select=attribute1,attribute2,...
```

1066 Only the attributes listed in the URI's query parameters shall be modified; attributes not listed in the URI
 1067 shall not be directly modified by the request. Note that this circumstance does not preclude the
 1068 modification of one attribute causing side-effects that result in the modification of an attribute not listed in
 1069 the query parameters.

1070 Any attribute listed in the URI but not included within the HTTP request body shall be reset to a Resource
 1071 specific value (e.g., removed).

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

1072 From an HTTP perspective, the updated subsetting Resource is a distinct one. The semantics of a normal
1073 HTTP PUT are adhered to; it is a complete replacement update of the specified Resource. From the
1074 Consumer's perspective, the partial update is interpreted and executed by the Cloud Service Provider,
1075 and some part of the Resource is changed.

1076 Adhering to the generic PUT semantics defined previously, any attribute of the original (full) Resource
1077 included within the HTTP request body shall result in an error being generated if that attribute is not listed
1078 in the `$select` query parameter - see clause 5.4. Note that this is due to these attributes being unknown
1079 to this subsetting Resource.

1080 The following sample request updates just the name and description attributes of a Machine:

```
1081 PUT /machines/myMachine?$select=name,description HTTP/1.1
1082 Host: <hostname>
1083 Accept: application/xml
1084 Content-Type: application/xml
1085 Content-Length: <length>
1086
1087 <Machine>
1088   <name>My New Machine</name>
1089 </Machine>
```

1090 The name attribute is set to "My New Machine" and the description attribute is erased.

1091 4.2.1.4 Deleting a Resource

1092 To delete a Resource, an HTTP DELETE request is sent to a designated `deleteURI` for that Resource
1093 type. In many cases, this `deleteURI` is the same as the URI of Resource itself. Retrieving the Resource
1094 representation shall include a "delete" operation, which contains the `deleteURI` that is to be used, if the
1095 requester is allowed to delete the Resource.

1096 For example, the request can be:

```
1097 DELETE <deleteURI> HTTP/1.1
1098 Host: <hostname>
```

1099 If the Resource has a `State` attribute, its value shall be "DELETING", while the Provider is processing
1100 this operation.

1101 For example, the response can be:

```
1102 HTTP/1.1 200 OK
```

1103 4.2.1.5 Other operations

1104 While some modifications to the Resources in the model can be done by the way of a simple update
1105 (PUT) operation to the Resource's `editURI`, sometimes a more complex set of actions needs to be
1106 taken. In these cases, the operations shall be modeled as HTTP POSTs to the operation specific URI of
1107 the Resource.

1108 For each of the Resources that define additional operations, a description of the HTTP request and
1109 response bodies is provided. However, the general HTTP interaction are as described below.

1110 The request shall be of the following form:

```
1111 POST <operationLinkURI> HTTP/1.1
```

```

1112 Host: <hostname>
1113 Accept: application/(json|xml)
1114 Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
1115 Content-Length: <length>
1116
1117 <serialization of request to perform some action>

```

1118 The form of the response varies depending on the operation and is defined by the operation itself.

1119 Note that the definition of the Create operation (see clause 4.2.1.1) follows this same pattern. It is just
1120 called out for ease of reference.

1121 4.2.1.6 Synchronous operations

1122 If a Provider supports the Job Resource, each incoming PUT, DELETE, POST request shall result in a
1123 Job Resource being created and an absolute URI reference to that Job Resource shall be returned back
1124 to the client by the way of the CIMI-Job-URI HTTP Header in the HTTP response message:

```
1125 CIMI-Job-URI: <uri-to-Job>
```

1126 In this case, the requested operation shall be complete and the Job URI shall point to a completed Job. If
1127 the Job is not complete, the server shall return a 202 and follow the instructions for Asynchronous
1128 operations.

1129 4.2.1.7 Asynchronous operations

1130 In some cases, an operation requested by the client may take an undetermined amount of time to be
1131 completed. For example, creating a new Machine or starting an existing Machine may take a relatively
1132 long time to be completed. In these cases, it is not practical to complete these operations within a
1133 reasonable HTTP request timeout interval, so the Provider shall return an HTTP "202 Accepted" response
1134 code.

1135 As with synchronous operations, if a Provider supports the Job Resource, it shall create a Job Resource
1136 for the incoming request and return a reference to that Job Resource back to the client by the way of the
1137 CIMI-Job-URI HTTP Header in the HTTP response message. Additionally, in the case of a "202
1138 Accepted" response code, the Provider may also return any of the following in the HTTP response body:

- 1139 • A representation of the Job Resource, if one was created.
- 1140 • A partial representation of the response message as if the operation were a synchronous
1141 operation. For example, when creating a new Machine, the response message may include a
1142 partial representation of the new Machine in the response message. The list of attributes of the
1143 Resource that is returned is implementation specific and based upon how much information is
1144 available at the time the response message is generated, but it shall be consistent with the
1145 definition of the full Resource representation. In the case of a create operation, the Provider may
1146 also include an HTTP Location header referencing the "to be created" Resource, if it is known.
- 1147 • An empty response body.

1148 Note that the decision as to whether any particular operation is synchronous or asynchronous is at the
1149 server's discretion.

1150 4.3 OVF support

1151 The *Open Virtualization Format (OVF) Specification* ([DSP0243](#)) describes an open, secure, portable,
1152 efficient, and extensible format for the packaging and distribution of software to be run in virtual

1153 machines. OVF support in CIMI allows an OVF package to be used to create CIMI management
1154 resources by importing the package. Additionally, CIMI management resources can be exported into an
1155 OVF package. The actual support for the OVF package is typically provided by a hypervisor that is
1156 managed by the CIMI provider. The import of an OVF package exposes CIMI specific constructs and
1157 parameters as a result of the import without altering the original OVF package. Thus the CIMI resources
1158 that are created as a result of the import form a “View” of what the hypervisor did; however, other (non-
1159 CIMI mapped) information from the OVF package may have been used by the hypervisor in its import.
1160 This other information is implementation dependent and is not further touched upon by this standard.

1161 An OVF package can support single virtual machines (VMs) corresponding to a single CIMI *Machine* or
1162 *MachineTemplate* (see clause 5.14.1) or may also support a complex hierarchy of VMs and their
1163 related *Resources* corresponding to a CIMI *System* or *SystemTemplate* (see clause 5.13.1) and
1164 related CIMI management resources.

1165 OVF support is covered in more detail in ANNEX A.

1166 5 Model

1167 This model assumes that a business relationship has already been established between the Consumer
1168 and the Provider. This relationship may include financial terms, creating separately administered clouds
1169 that the consuming organization is paying for, and the establishment of authentication credentials to
1170 access the administrative entry point for each cloud. The scope of this model is one separately
1171 administered cloud.

1172 The CIMI model is described here by using a tabular representation. It is inspired from Entity-Relationship
1173 modeling, where each entity is modeling a significant cloud resource for which independent access and
1174 manipulation is expected. Relationships between resources use a referential mechanism based on
1175 unique identifiers that is expected to be already supported by the implementation environment and
1176 protocol (e.g., URIs for HTTP).

1177 The model is self-describing and allows for querying its own metadata, e.g., to discover which extensions
1178 have been implemented. The model is also extensible in different ways (see clause 5.1).

1179 Along with this model, a serialization of its entities is defined (both in XML and JSON).

1180 An alternative UML diagram representation is provided for each major group of resources.

1181 5.1 Resource wrappers

1182 The serialization of *Resource* instances in the model follow these conventions. Consider the serialization
1183 of a *Resource* named “MyResource”:

1184 JSON serialization:

1185 The *Resource* is serialized as an object wrapping all its attributes, but without a wrapper name. The
1186 *Resource* includes a *resourceURI* with a URI for the type of *Resource* being serialized. For example:

```
1187 { "resourceURI": "http://example.com/MyResource",  
1188   "attribute": "value"  
1189 }
```

1190 XML serialization:

1191 The *Resource* is serialized as an element with name equal to the *Resource* name; for example:

```
1192 <MyResource xmlns="http://example.com">  
1193   <attribute> value </attribute>
```

1194 </MyResource>

1195 5.2 Extensibility

1196 There are two types of extensibility mechanisms defined by the CIMI model; one is intended for use by
1197 Consumers whilst the other is to be used by Providers.

1198 The first allows for a CIMI Consumer to add additional data to a Resource. Each Resource in the CIMI
1199 model has an attribute called "properties". Consumers, when creating or updating a Resource, may
1200 store any name/value pair in the `properties` attribute. CIMI Providers shall store and return these
1201 values to the Consumer. There is no obligation for the Provider to understand or take any action based on
1202 these values; they are there for the Consumer's convenience. Providers shall not add elements to this
1203 `properties` attribute.

1204 The second type of extensibility mechanism allows for Provider defined extensions and this specification
1205 includes the `ResourceMetadata` Resource for this purpose. `ResourceMetadata` may be used to

- 1206 • express constraints on the existing CIMI defined Resource attributes (e.g., express a maximum
1207 for the 'cpu' attribute of the `MachineConfiguration` Resource)
- 1208 • introduce new attributes for CIMI defined Resources together with any constraints governing
1209 these (e.g., a new 'location' attribute for the `Volume` Resource that takes values from a defined
1210 set of strings)
- 1211 • introduce new operations for any of the CIMI defined Resources (e.g., define a new 'compress'
1212 operation for the `Volume` Resource)
- 1213 • express any Provider specific capabilities or features (e.g., the length of time that a `Job`
1214 Resource is retained after `Job` completion and before this is deleted)

1215 It is recommended that Providers use the `ResourceMetadata` Resource to advertise these attributes,
1216 operations, and capabilities along with any constraints that might need to be understood by Consumers.
1217 The `ResourceMetadata` Resource is defined in clause 5.11.

1218 If a Provider receives a message containing an unknown or unsupported attribute, it shall reject the
1219 request. If a Consumer receives a message containing an unknown or unsupported attribute, it shall
1220 silently ignore the attribute. However, Consumers are required to include those attributes in messages
1221 sent back to the Provider. Note in these cases the Consumer is not required to understand or process the
1222 unsupported attribute, but merely echo it back to the Provider.

1223 5.3 Identifiers

1224 All identifiers (e.g., Resource names, attributes, operations, parameter names) defined by this
1225 specification, or defined by the way of an extension, shall adhere to the following rules:

- 1226 • Identifier names shall be treated as case sensitive.
- 1227 • Identifier names shall only use the following set of characters:
 - 1228 ○ Uppercase ASCII (U+0041 through U+005A)
 - 1229 ○ Lowercase ASCII (U+0061 through U+007A)
 - 1230 ○ Digits (U+0030 through U+0039)
 - 1231 ○ Underscore (U+005F)
- 1232 • Identifier names shall not start with a Digit (U+0030 through U+0039).

1233 Note that these rules do not apply to the "name" common attribute defined in clause 5.10.1.

1234 **5.4 Attribute constraints**

1235 Each attribute of the Resources in the CIMI model is augmented by a set of constraints that further qualify
1236 the attribute that is being defined. For each attribute, there is a Provider and a Consumer set of
1237 constraints because each might differ. The following constraints are possible:

1238 **support optional:**

1239 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is optional. If supported, Providers should advertise
1240 its support through `ResourceMetadata`. See clause 5.2 for information concerning the processing of
1241 unsupported and unknown attributes. See clause 5.5.14 regarding empty attribute values.

1242 Non-empty Consumer supported writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be
1243 included as part of the Resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers, including create
1244 requests.

1245 Non-empty Provider-supported attributes shall always be included as part of the Resource representation
1246 sent from Providers to Consumers.

1247 **support mandatory:**

1248 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is required by compliant implementations. If present
1249 on a nested attribute, this attribute is required to be supported only if the parent attribute is supported.
1250 See clause 5.5.14 regarding empty attribute values.

1251 Non-empty mandatory writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be included as part
1252 of the Resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers - including create requests.

1253 Non-empty Provider mandatory attributes shall always be included as part of the Resource representation
1254 sent from Providers to Consumers.

1255 **immutable:**

1256 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute, once set, shall never change for the lifetime of the
1257 Resource.

1258 **mutable:**

1259 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute may be modified. Providers shall always have the
1260 ability to modify these attributes. Whether Consumers have the ability to modify these attributes shall be
1261 indicated by the read-only, read-write, and write-only constraints.

1262 **read-only:**

1263 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved but not updated by Consumers.
1264 Read-only attributes are not required to appear in the serialization of Resources in create or update
1265 request messages. If present, they shall be silently ignored by the Provider. Read-only attributes shall
1266 appear in the serialization of Resources sent from Providers.

1267 **read-write:**

1268 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved and/or updated by Consumers.
1269 Read-write attributes shall appear in the serialization of Resources sent to and from Providers. Providers
1270 may further constrain whether Consumers can update these attributes and should indicate this by the way
1271 of `ResourceMetadata`.

1272 **write-only:**

1273 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be updated by Consumers but are not
1274 retrievable by Consumers, typically for security reasons. Write-only attributes shall appear in the
1275 serialization of Resources sent to Providers but shall never appear in the serialization of Resources sent
1276 from Providers.

1277 **5.5 Data types and their serialization**

1278 Unless specifically asked to not include certain attributes in the Resource representation, the absence of
1279 an optional attribute in the representation means that the attribute has no value (i.e., is undefined),
1280 meaning there is no notion of an optional attribute having an implied value. Note that a client cannot
1281 distinguish (from just looking at the returned representation) whether a particular attribute is not supported
1282 from one that does not exist. Likewise, an absent attribute from a Resource representation as the input to
1283 an update operation means that the Consumer is requesting that the Provider remove that attribute.

1284 The following clauses describe the data types and values that are used within the model definition tables.

1285 **5.5.1 boolean**

1286 A value as defined by xs:boolean per [XML Schema – Part 2](#), with the exception that the only allowable
1287 values are either "true" or "false." The value is case sensitive.

1288 If serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *boolean*

1289 If serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:boolean*

1290 **5.5.2 dateTime**

1291 A value as defined by xs:dateTime per [XML Schema – Part 2](#), which is consistent with DMTF DSP4004
1292 and ISO 8601. The timestamp should preserve time zone information, i.e., include a local time component
1293 and an offset from UTC.

1294 Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute are specified by that attribute's
1295 definition or at runtime by the Provider by the way of the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this
1296 specification.

1297 For example, Monday, May 25, 2012, at 1:30:15 PM EST is represented as:

1298 `2012-05-25T13:30:15-05:00`

1299 If serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1300 If serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:dateTime*

1301 **5.5.3 duration**

1302 A value as defined by xs:duration per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on the specific ranges
1303 allowed for any particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
1304 Provider by the way of the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1305 If serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1306 If serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:duration*

1307 **5.5.4 integer**

1308 A value as defined by `xs:integer` per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on the specific ranges
 1309 allowed for any particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
 1310 Provider by the way of the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1311 If serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *number*

1312 If serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:integer*

1313 **5.5.5 string**

1314 A value as defined by `xs:string` per [XML Schema – Part 2](#). Any constraints on this type for any particular
 1315 attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider by the way of the
 1316 metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1317 If serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1318 If serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:string*

1319 If serializing an attribute of type string, the serialization shall omit this attribute in case of an empty string.

1320 **5.5.6 ref**

1321 A reference to another Resource.

1322 References allow for Consumers to navigate to Resources. By starting at the Cloud Entry Point and
 1323 following the references that appear in the retrieved Resources, Consumers are able to recursively
 1324 discover and navigate to all other Resources.

1325 As a general rule, if an attribute is of type "ref", its value shall be held by an attribute named "href"
 1326 (both in JSON and XML).

1327 **JSON serialization:**

1328 In the JSON serialization the `href` property appears as of type "string." If an attribute is of type "ref",
 1329 the name of this attribute shall appear as a key, with the `href` property as it a nested value. For example,
 1330 a Resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:

```
1331 "myvolume": { "href": string }
```

1332 **XML serialization:**

1333 In the XML serialization the `href` attribute appears as type "`xs:anyURI`." If an attribute is of type "ref",
 1334 the name of this attribute shall appear as name of an XML element with the `href` property as an (XML)
 1335 attribute. For example, a Resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:

```
1336 <myvolume href="xs:anyURI" />
```

1337 References in both JSON and XML have an extensibility point that allows for additional information (such
 1338 as the target Resource to be included "by value") if supported. For convenience, the JSON and XML
 1339 representations, as shown above, exclude the implicit extensibility points that would allow for the
 1340 attributes of the target Resource to be included if desired. So, more accurately the above representations
 1341 might be written as follows:

1342 For JSON:

```
1343 "myvolume": { "href": string, ... }
```

1344 and in XML:

1345 `<myvolume href="xs:anyURI" > xs:any* </myvolume>`

1346 However, for brevity the extensibility points are excluded from the serialization of the Resources.

1347 5.5.7 map

1348 A list of key/value pairs. The same "key" shall not be used more than once within an attribute. The "key" is
1349 case sensitive.

1350 If serializing an attribute of type map, the serialization shall omit this attribute in case of an empty map.

1351 5.5.8 structure

1352 Attributes of this type are complex attributes made up of a set of nested attributes. For each attribute of
1353 this type, there is an additional table defining those nested attributes.

1354 A nested structure can be considered a complex type definition. Structures may be named or unnamed.
1355 Table 2 is an example of named structure:

1356

Table 2 – Named structure

Name	summary	
Attribute	Type	Description
low	number	Number of "low" occurrences
medium	number	Number of "medium" occurrences
high	number	Number of "high" occurrences
critical	number	Number of "critical" occurrences

1357 JSON serialization:

1358 In JSON, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether
1359 the structure is named or not does not matter. An attribute named "systemIncidents" of type
1360 "summary" (as above) is serialized as follows:

```
1361 "systemIncidents": {
1362   "low": number,
1363   "medium": number,
1364   "high": number,
1365   "critical": number
1366 }
```

1367 XML serialization:

1368 In XML, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether
1369 the structure is named or not does not matter. The same previous "systemIncidents" example is
1370 serialized so that the structure sub-attributes become XML attributes of a <systemIncidents> XML
1371 element wrapper:

```
1372 <systemIncidents low="xs:integer" medium="xs:integer" high="xs:integer"
1373   critical="xs:integer"/>
```

1374 NOTE A large number of sub-attributes of atomic type in a structure may be represented alternatively as XML child
1375 elements for better readability. Both options are available; however, the same structure shall be serialized the same
1376 way across Resources.

1377 **5.5.9 byte[]**

1378 An arbitrary set of bytes meant to represent a block of binary data. Any constraints on this type for any
 1379 particular attribute shall be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider by the way
 1380 of the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.

1381 If serialized in JSON, these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1382 If serialized in XML, these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:hexBinary*

1383 **5.5.10 URI**

1384 The format and syntax of the attributes of type "URI" is defined by [RFC3986](#).

1385 Unless otherwise noted, this specification does not mandate whether Providers use relative or absolute
 1386 URI in the HTTP response bodies.

1387 If URIs are specified as relative URIs, they shall be relative to the *baseURI*.

1388 The algorithm used for converting a relative URI to an absolute URI shall be as described in section 5.2 of
 1389 [RFC3986](#). Table 3 illustrates how relative URIs are resolved against base URIs:

1390 **Table 3 – Converting a relative URI to an absolute URI**

Base URI	Relative URI	Absolute URI
http://example.com/	p1/file	http://example.com/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/c2/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/c2/p1/file

1391 If relative URIs are used, the *baseURI* shall end with a trailing slash and relative URIs shall not begin
 1392 with a leading slash. This format is consistent with most URI resolve utilities and produces the same
 1393 results as a simple string concatenation algorithm.

1394 If serialized in JSON, these values shall be of JSON type: *string*

1395 If serialized in XML, these values shall be of XML Schema type: *xs:anyURI*

1396 **5.5.11 Arrays**

1397 An array represents an ordered list of items of the same type. An array shall always appear as an
 1398 attribute of a Resource, and is only accessible as such (it is not a separately addressable Resource). If a
 1399 Resource is deleted, the items in its arrays shall also be deleted. However, in case these items were just
 1400 references to other Resources, these referred Resources are not affected. (See the semantics of
 1401 references in 5.7.)

1402 Attributes that are arrays are defined by using the notation *itemType[]*, where *itemType* is the type
 1403 name for each item of the array. If the type is a structure, not a simple data type, it is recommended as a
 1404 convention in the model that the name of an array be the plural of a name that characterizes each item.
 1405 For example, an array of volume items or of references to these may be named "volumes."

1406 If an attribute is of type of references (*ref[]*) – and more generally array of an atomic type - the
 1407 definition in the model shall include an "Array item name" that may be used in its serialization.

1408 **JSON serialization:**

1409 Within this specification, arrays in JSON are serialized with a wrapper property. The wrapper name shall
 1410 be same as the attribute name for the array. For example, a "things" attribute of type "thing[]" is
 1411 serialized as:

```

1412     "things" : [
1413         { ... }, +
1414     ] ?

```

1415 If the items in the array are structures, the structure name shall not be present in the JSON serialization.

1416 In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, each
 1417 element shall simply be serialized as an href property within a JSON array. For example, an array
 1418 "things" of type "ref[]" is serialized as:

```

1419     "things": [
1420         { "href": string }, +
1421     ] ?

```

1422 NOTE If serializing arrays, conformant implementations shall not include empty arrays (i.e., arrays that contain no
 1423 child properties) in the JSON serialization. Notice that the child of the "things" property is defined with a "+",
 1424 meaning at least one child is required. This requirement ensures that the JSON serialization is minimized and only
 1425 includes the wrapping "things" element if, and only if, there is at least one "thing" in the array.

1426 XML serialization:

1427 The XML serialization of arrays requires each item of the array to be represented as an element. These
 1428 elements shall be consecutive and contiguous in the serialization and the name of each element (tag
 1429 name) shall be the name of the element type (the name that appears before "[]" in the array type). For
 1430 example, a "things" attribute shall be serialized as a list of items named "thing", where "thing" is the
 1431 name of a structure:

```

1432     <thing>
1433         ...
1434     </thing> *

```

1435 There is no wrapper element for an array in XML.

1436 In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, the
 1437 array is serialized as a list of XML elements without wrapper. Each element is named per the "Array
 1438 item name" value specified in the attribute's definition. For example, an array "things" of type "ref[]"
 1439 where the "Array item name" is "thing" is serialized as:

```

1440     <thing href="xs:anyURI"/> +

```

1441 5.5.12 Collections

1442 Like arrays, Collections are groupings of Resources of the same type. In contrast with arrays, Collections
 1443 are themselves Resources that have their own URI and can be independently accessed. Collections also
 1444 allow for an optimized and convenient interaction pattern by providing a specialized set of operations that
 1445 avoid replacing a large number of items when updating the set.

1446 This specification uses Collections if the set of items in the list is modified often and potentially by multiple
 1447 Consumers. Conversely, arrays are used if it is expected that the list of items is not modified often or can
 1448 be easily modified by substitution of the entire list, and thus the overhead of managing these items as
 1449 separate Resources might be burdensome.

1450 Attributes that are Collections are represented as type "collection[itemType]." The Resource type
 1451 of the Collection items are specified inside the brackets; for example an attribute that is a Collection of
 1452 Machines is expressed as "collection[Machine]." These are serialized as a reference to a Collection
 1453 Resource. For brevity, while these attributes are "references" the word "ref" or "reference" does not
 1454 appear in the model definition tables - simply the type "collection[itemType]" appears.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

1455 To each one of these Resource items, shall correspond an entry in the Collection. These Resources
1456 items are assumed to be of a complex type and are separately addressable and manageable. While
1457 different Collections contain entries of different Resource types, all Collections follow the pattern
1458 described below:

- 1459 • Collections shall contain an `id` attribute that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this
1460 reference shall return the Collection. In the XML representation, each Collection shall be wrapped
1461 by a `<Collection>` element.
- 1462 • Collections shall contain a `count` attribute that indicates the number of Resources in the
1463 Collection at the time the Collection was queried.
- 1464 • Collections shall contain a list of Resources that make up the Collection. As with all arrays, if
1465 there are no Resources in the Collection, the serialization of the list shall be omitted.
- 1466 • As with all Resources in the CIMI model, each Resource in the Collection shall have an `id`
1467 attribute that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this reference shall return just that one
1468 Resource and not any parent Resource, such as the Collection or array attribute.
- 1469 • Adding new Resources to the Collection shall be done through the "add" operation defined within
1470 the Collection. Note that lack of an "add" operation on the Collection indicates that new
1471 Resources are not permitted at that time.
- 1472 • Deleting Resources from the Collection shall be done through a "delete" operation on the
1473 Resource itself.
- 1474 • Unless otherwise specified, deleting a Collection shall also delete all of the Resources that make
1475 up the Collection, but shall not delete any tertiary Resources referenced by the to-be-deleted
1476 Collection Resources.
- 1477 • Collections shall be deleted if their owning Resource is deleted.

1478 The Resources in a Collection are of two kinds:

- 1479 • an infrastructure Resource (such as those listed in the Cloud Entry Point, or those embedded in
1480 an entity such as the `disks` inside a `Machine`)
- 1481 • an intermediary Resource that holds a reference to an infrastructure Resource, called the
1482 "target Resource".

1483 By convention, intermediary Resources have a name that concatenates the name of the
1484 Resource owning the Collection, with the name of the target Resource, e.g., `MachineVolume`
1485 is the name of the intermediary Resource that is used to connect a `Machine` to a `Volume`.

1486 Collections of intermediary Resources allow for decoupling the lifecycle of a Collection (and of its owning
1487 entity) from the lifecycle of the actual target Resources. For example, deleting a Collection shall delete its
1488 intermediary Resources but not its target Resources. In case the reference to the target Resource is a
1489 mandatory attribute of the intermediary Resource, the intermediary Resource cannot have a longer
1490 lifecycle than the target Resource.

- 1491 • If a target Resource is deleted, the Provider shall also delete any intermediary Resource that
1492 has a reference to this Resource as the value of a mandatory attribute.

1493 The serialization of Collections shall adhere to the following pattern:

1494 JSON serialization:

```
1495 { "resourceURI": string,  
1496   "id": string,
```

```

1497     "count": number,
1498     "resourceSpecificGroupingName": [
1499         { "resourceURI": string,
1500           "id": string,
1501           "name": string, ?
1502           "description": string, ?
1503           "created": string, ?
1504           "updated": string, ?
1505           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
1506           ... entry specific data ...
1507           "operations": [
1508               { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1509               { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1510           ] ?
1511           ...
1512         } +
1513     ], ?
1514     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1515     ...
1516 }

```

XML serialization:

```

1517 <Collection resourceURI="xs:anyURI" xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1518   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1519   <count> xs:integer </count>
1520   <ResourceSpecificElementName>
1521     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1522     <name> xs:string </name> ?
1523     <description> xs:string </description> ?
1524     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1525     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1526     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
1527     ... entry specific data ...
1528     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1529     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1530     <xs:any>*
1531   </ResourceSpecificElementName> *
1532   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1533   <xs:any>*
1534 </Collection>

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

1536 Where the `resourceURI` attributes shall contain the Collection or Resource specific URIs for that type of
1537 Collection, and `resourceSpecificGroupingName` and `ResourceSpecificElementName` shall be
1538 replaced with the name of the Collection-specific Resource name, e.g., `machines` in JSON or `Machine`
1539 in XML.

1540 5.5.12.1 Adding items to Collections

1541 Invoking the "add" operation of a Collection shall add a new Resource to the Collection. The contents of
1542 the request body shall be either a representation of the new Resource being added to the Collection, or a
1543 representation of the Template associated with the new Resource being created. This specification
1544 indicates which Resources require the use of a Template.

1545 For example, to add a new `Volume` to the `volumes` Collection of a `Machine`, the "add" operation's
1546 request body shall be serialized as follows:

1547 JSON serialization:

```
1548 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",  
1549   "initialLocation": string,  
1550   "volume": { "href": string }  
1551 }
```

1552 XML serialization:

```
1553 <MachineVolume xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
1554   <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation>  
1555   <volume href="xs:string" />  
1556 </MachineVolume>
```

1557 Note that while deleting this type of Resource from the Collection deletes and removes the Resource from
1558 the Collection, it shall not delete the referenced target Resource itself - in this case the `Volume`.

1559 If creating a new Resource that requires the use of a Template, the "add" operation shall contain:

- 1560 • The "common attributes" as defined by clause 5.10.1.
- 1561 • The Resource specific data needed to create it. This data shall either be a reference to the
1562 Resource-specific Template Resource or the Resource-specific Template Resource itself
1563 inlined.
- 1564 • In the XML case, a wrapper element (named after the pattern `<ResourceNameCreate>`).

1565 For example, to create a new `Machine` (which requires the use of a Template) and add it to the
1566 `MachineCollection`, the "add" operation of the `MachineCollection` shall be serialized as
1567 follows:

1568 JSON serialization:

```
1569 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCreate", ?  
1570   "name": string, ?  
1571   "description": string, ?  
1572   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?  
1573   "machineTemplate": { "href": string ?}  
1574   ...  
1575 }
```

1576 **XML serialization:**

```

1577 <MachineCreate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1578   <name> xs:string </name> ?
1579   <description> xs:string </description> ?
1580   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
1581   <machineTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? />
1582   <xs:any>*
1583 </MachineCreate>

```

1584 The MachineCollection has a new Machine:

1585 **JSON serialization:**

```

1586 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
1587   "id": string,
1588   "name": string,
1589   ...
1590 }

```

1591 **XML serialization:**

```

1592 <Machine xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1593   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1594   <name> xs:string </name>
1595   ...
1596 </Machine>

```

1597 The processing of the "add" operation shall adhere to the semantics defined in clause 4.2.1.1.

1598 Regardless of whether a Template is used, the "add" operation shall create the new Resource and add it
 1599 to the Collection and a reference (URI) to the new entry shall be returned in the response message in the
 1600 HTTP Location header.

1601 **5.5.13 "Any" type**

1602 Some attributes are polymorphic and can hold various data types, the list of which is indicated in their
 1603 description. In such cases, the type of the attribute shall be indicated as "any" in the model
 1604 representation.

1605 **5.5.14 Empty attribute values**

1606 Attributes of the following types are omitted in cases where they have an empty value: string, map, array,
 1607 and Collection. Apart from being "Provider optional" or "Consumer optional" , an empty value is the third
 1608 reason that the serialization schema contains an '?' or an '*' for an attribute.

1609 Other attribute types do not have empty values and shall not be omitted from the serialization for this
 1610 reason.

1611 **5.6 Units**

1612 Some of the Resources defined by this specification have attributes that describe an amount of
 1613 something that belongs to, or is associated with, that Resource. For example, the `Machine` Resource

1614 has a `memory` attribute that describes "the size of the memory allocated to this machine." The allowable
 1615 units of these attributes are listed in Table 4. Their meaning is defined in [IEC 80000-13:2008](#). Their
 1616 numerical equivalents are provided here for convenience:

1617 **Table 4 – Numerical equivalents for attributes**

String	Numerical Value	String	Numerical Value
kilobyte	10 ³	kibibyte	2 ¹⁰
megabyte	10 ⁶	mebibyte	2 ²⁰
gigabyte	10 ⁹	gibibyte	2 ³⁰
terabyte	10 ¹²	tebibyte	2 ⁴⁰
petabyte	10 ¹⁵	pebibyte	2 ⁵⁰
exabyte	10 ¹⁸	exbibyte	2 ⁶⁰
zettabyte	10 ²¹	zebibyte	2 ⁷⁰
yottabyte	10 ²⁴	yobibyte	2 ⁸⁰

1618 **5.7 Relationship semantics**

1619 A reference between two Resource instances has the semantics of a simple "association." In particular,
 1620 unless specified otherwise, (a) the same referred instance can be referred by other Resource instances,
 1621 i.e., be "shared," and (b) the referred Resource instance is not affected if deleting the referring Resource
 1622 instance (i.e., the Delete operation is a "shallow delete" by default).

1623 The embedding of a subresource inside another Resource, has the semantics of a "composition" (or
 1624 whole-part relationship in UML). In particular, unless specified otherwise, (a) an embedded subresource
 1625 cannot be shared by several Resource instances, and (b) if deleting an embedding Resource instance,
 1626 the embedded subresource instances are also deleted.

1627 **5.8 Operations**

1628 All Resource operations defined by this specification are optional for Providers to support. Consumers, by
 1629 the way of examination of a Resource's ResourceMetadata, can determine which operations are
 1630 supported. However, even for those operations that are supported Consumers still need to examine each
 1631 Resource's representation to determine which operations are supported at that moment. Whether an
 1632 operation is supported is based on a number of factors, including state of the Resource and access
 1633 control rights of the Consumer. Also see clause 4.2. Operations and states are coupled; i.e., if
 1634 implementing a state-changing Resource operation defined in this specification, the corresponding
 1635 state(s) shall also be implemented. See the Resource-specific "Operations" clauses for additional detail.

1636 The "State" attribute of Resources that have this attribute shall only change value if

- 1637 • an operation is performed on this Resource and this operation requires a state change, or
- 1638 • an error occurred, in this case the "State" attribute shall obtain the value "ERROR".

1639 For example, for a 'start' operation on a `Machine` both the STARTING and the STARTED states are
 1640 required to be supported by the `Machine`, while the `Machine` can only leave the STARTED state after
 1641 another state changing operation is requested, unless an error occurs.

1642 Providers can define additional operations and states. Such extensions shall fall into one of these
 1643 categories:

- 1644 a) A new operation that starts from a CIMI-defined state, or leads to a CIMI-defined state, or both.
 1645 In the latter case, if a CIMI-defined operation already exists for this transition between two
 1646 CIMI-defined states, it shall also be supported by the Provider in addition to the new operation.
- 1647 b) A new Resource state. In that case, a new operation that leads to that state shall also be
 1648 created. In other words, a Provider-defined operation has to be performed before a
 1649 Provider-defined state can be reached."

1650 c) A new operation that transitions between two Provider-defined states.

1651 5.9 Alternative model formats

1652 It is expected that this specification is implemented by using a variety of technologies. As a convenience,
1653 the definition of the model elements are provided in alternative formats that are easily consumable by
1654 technology-specific tooling.

1655 This model is also available in a CIM/MOF format [CIMI-CIM].

1656 In the event of inconsistencies between the various formats, the normative text within this specification
1657 takes precedence over the XML Schemas and alternative formats, which in turn take precedence over
1658 examples.

1659 5.10 Resources

1660 The following clauses detail the attributes of the Resources defined by the CIMI model.

1661 5.10.1 Common attributes

1662 Except for `ResourceMetadata` and Collection Resources (see 5.5.12), the Resources described by
1663 this document share the following common attributes; see Table 5. There are different requirements for
1664 primary and secondary CIMI resources. All Resources that are element types of Collections in the
1665 `CloudEntryPoint` shall be primary CIMI resources. All other Resources shall be secondary CIMI
1666 resources. An exception to this rule is that the `CloudEntryPoint` shall be considered a primary
1667 Resource.

1668 For example, `Machine` is a primary CIMI resource as the `CloudEntryPoint` has a Collection with
1669 `Machine` as its element type. However, for example, `MachineVolume` is a secondary CIMI resource
1670 because the `CloudEntryPoint` does not have a Collection with `MachineVolume` as its element
1671 type.

1672 **Table 5 – Common attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
id	<i>URI</i>	The unique URI identifying this Resource; assigned upon Resource creation. This attribute value shall be unique in the Provider's cloud. Constraints for primary and secondary Resources: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
name	<i>string</i>	The human-readable name of this Resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the Resource creation input. Constraints for primary Resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write Constraints for secondary Resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
description	<i>string</i>	The human-readable description of this Resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the Resource creation input. Constraints for primary Resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write Constraints for secondary Resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
created	<i>dateTime</i>	The timestamp when this Resource was created. The format should be unambiguous, and the value is immutable .

Attribute	Type	Description															
		<p>Constraints for primary and secondary Resources: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>															
updated	<i>dateTime</i>	<p>The time at which the last explicit attribute update was made on the Resource. Note, while operations, such as "stop", do implicitly modify the 'state' attribute, they do not change the 'updated_time'.</p> <p>Constraints for primary and secondary Resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>															
properties	<i>map</i>	<p>A map of key/value pairs (each entry called a "property"), some of which may control one or more aspects this Resource. Properties may also serve as an extension point, allowing Consumers to record additional information about the Resource.</p> <p>The same "key" shall not be used more than once within a "properties" attribute.</p> <p>Each property shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Name</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="3"><i>property</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>key</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>value</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Constraints for primary Resources: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write Constraints for secondary Resources: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	Name			<i>property</i>			Data	Type	Description	key	<i>string</i>	The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	value	<i>string</i>	The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
Name																	
<i>property</i>																	
Data	Type	Description															
key	<i>string</i>	The name of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
value	<i>string</i>	The value of the property. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															

1673 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of these attributes in both JSON and XML:

1674 **JSON serialization:**

```
1675 "id": string,
1676 "name": string, ?
1677 "description": string, ?
1678 "created": string, ?
1679 "updated": string, ?
1680 "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
```

1681 **XML serialization:**

```
1682 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1683 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1684 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1685 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1686 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1687 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
```

1688 **5.11 Resource metadata**

1689 Implementations of this specification should allow for Consumers to discover the metadata associated
 1690 with each supported Resource type. Doing so allows for the discovery of Provider-defined constraints on
 1691 the CIMI defined attributes as well as discovery of any new extension attributes or operations that the
 1692 Provider may have defined. A ResourceMetadata instance contains metadata describing a particular
 1693 Resource type – e.g., Network, or Machine – including any Provider-specific capabilities or features.
 1694 The mechanism by which this metadata is made available is protocol specific.

1695 Note that while this specification declares the ResourceMetadata as mutable attributes, it is
 1696 expected that only administrative users associated with the Provider will update them. Consequently they
 1697 remain read-only for Consumers.

1698 Each Resource's metadata shall contain the following pieces of information:

1699 **Table 6 – ResourceMetadata attributes**

Name	ResourceMetadata																
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata																
Attribute	Type	Description															
id	URI	The unique URI identifying this Resource; assigned upon Resource creation. This attribute value is immutable , and shall be unique in the Provider's cloud. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only															
typeURI	URI	A unique URI associated with, and denoting, the described Resource type. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
name	string	The name of the described Resource type. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
attributes	attribute[]	A set of Provider-defined metadata that can be used by clients to discover any metadata associated with each attribute of the described Resource type, including the set of extension attributes not defined in this specification. Each attribute shall contain the following nested data: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>name</td> <td>string</td> <td>The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>namespace</td> <td>URI</td> <td>The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>type</td> <td>string</td> <td>The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI-defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>required</td> <td>boolean</td> <td>Indicates whether this Resource requires this attribute</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Type	Description	name	string	The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	namespace	URI	The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	type	string	The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI-defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	required	boolean	Indicates whether this Resource requires this attribute
Name	Type	Description															
name	string	The name of the attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
namespace	URI	The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
type	string	The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present if describing a CIMI-defined attribute, but shall be present if describing a non-CIMI-defined attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
required	boolean	Indicates whether this Resource requires this attribute															

Name	ResourceMetadata																				
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata																				
Attribute	Type	Description																			
			to be present. If absent the implied value is "false." Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																		
		<i>value constraints</i>	<i>any</i> Type-specific data that describes any constraints on values of this attribute. If absent, there are no constraints. Note that the serialization of these "value constraints" shall be determined by the type of the attribute; see clause 5.11.1. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																		
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
capabilities	<i>capability[]</i>	<p>A set of Provider-defined metadata that can be used by Consumer to discover any capability or feature provided by this Provider. Each capability shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th colspan="2"><i>capability</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>uri</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>description</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The human-readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>value</td> <td><i>any</i></td> <td>The value of the capability. The specific type varies depending on the definition of the capability. If not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>		Name	<i>capability</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	description	<i>string</i>	The human-readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	value	<i>any</i>	The value of the capability. The specific type varies depending on the definition of the capability. If not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
Name	<i>capability</i>																				
Data	Type	Description																			
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
uri	<i>URI</i>	A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																			
description	<i>string</i>	The human-readable description of the semantic of the capability. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
value	<i>any</i>	The value of the capability. The specific type varies depending on the definition of the capability. If not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is supported by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																			
actions	<i>action[]</i>	<p>A set of Provider defined operations that can be used by consumers to act on the Resource. This set represents all operations defined for this described Resource type, which may be a superset of those operations a particular Consumer is actually allowed to use. The subset of allowed operations for a particular Consumer shall be those operations returned to this Consumer if querying an instance of the described Resource type. Note that this attribute is called "actions" so as not to conflict with the ResourceMetadata Resource's own operations. Each operation shall contain the following nested data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th colspan="2"><i>action</i></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Data</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The name of the operation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Name	<i>action</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The name of the operation.									
Name	<i>action</i>																				
Data	Type	Description																			
name	<i>string</i>	The name of the operation.																			

Name	ResourceMetadata		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata		
Attribute	Type	Description	
			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
	uri	URI	A URI that uniquely identifies the operation at a global level. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
	description	string	The human-readable description of the semantic of the operation. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
	method	string	The protocol-dependent verb to use to perform the operation. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
	inputMessage	string	The body mimeType of the request message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
	outputMessage	string	The body mimeType of the response message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

1700 When implementing or using ResourceMetadata, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the
 1701 syntax and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing
 1702 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
 1703 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
 1704 Resource in both JSON and XML:

1705 **JSON media type:** application/json

1706 **JSON serialization:**

```

1707 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1708   "id": string,
1709   "typeURI": string,
1710   "name": string,
1711   "attributes" : [
1712     { "name": string,
1713       "namespace": string, ?
1714       "type": string, ?
1715       "required": boolean, ?
1716       ...value constraints...? } *
  
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
1717 ], ?
1718 "capabilities": [
1719   { "name": string, ?
1720     "uri": string,
1721     "description": string, ?
1722     "value": any } *
1723 ], ?
1724 "actions" : [
1725   { "name": string,
1726     "uri": string,
1727     "description": string, ?
1728     "method": string,
1729     "inputMessage": string, ?
1730     "outputMessage": string ? }, *
1731 ], ?
1732 "operations": [
1733   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1734   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1735 ] ?
1736 ...
1737 }
```

1738 **XML media type:** application/xml

1739 **XML serialization:**

```
1740 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1741   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1742   <name> xs:string </name>
1743   <typeURI> xs:anyURI </typeURI>
1744   <attribute name="xs:string" namespace="xs:anyURI"? type="xs:string"
1745     required="xs:boolean"? >
1746     .. value constraints...?
1747   </attribute> *
1748   <capability name="xs:string"? uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?>
1749     xs:any*
1750   </capability> *
1751   <action name="xs:string" uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?
1752     method="xs:string" inputMessage="xs:string"?
1753     outputMessage="xs:string"? /> *
1754   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1755   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

1756 `<xs:any>*`
 1757 `</ResourceMetadata>`

1758 Additional metadata about the Resource or attributes may be included by the Provider.

1759 5.11.1 Serialization of attribute value constraints

1760 The following examples describe the values, syntax, and serialization of the "value constraints" attribute
 1761 (sub-attribute of "attributes"), which has a type of "any."

1762 **type="string"**

1763 The JSON shall be of the form:

1764 `"values": [string, +] ?`

1765 The XML shall be of the form:

1766 `<value> xs:string </value> *`

1767 **type="integer"**

1768 The JSON shall be of the form:

1769 `"values": [number, +], ?`
 1770 `"ranges": [{ "low": number, "high": number }, +] ?`

1771 The XML shall be of the form:

1772 `<value> xs:integer </value> *`
 1773 `<range low="xs:integer" high="xs:integer"/> *`

1774 The total value space of an 'integer' attribute is the accumulation of all values and ranges.

1775 **type="boolean"**

1776 The JSON shall be of the form:

1777 `"value": boolean ?`

1778 The XML shall be of the form:

1779 `<value> xs:boolean </value> ?`

1780 Only one "value" is permitted. It indicates whether the attribute is required to be either "true" or "false".

1781 5.11.1.1 Examples

1782 The following example shows a sample metadata document for a VolumeConfiguration Resource
 1783 in XML that lists the allowable values for the "format" attribute and has been extended with a "Location"
 1784 string attribute:

```
1785 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1786   <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1787   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1788   <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1789   <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1790     <value> ext4 </value>
1791     <value> ntfs </value>
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
1792     </attribute>
1793     <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"/>
1794 </ResourceMetadata>
```

1795 The following example shows the same VolumeConfiguration, but the "Location" attribute is
1796 restricted to a set of values and is required:

```
1797 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1798   <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1799   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1800   <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1801   <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1802     <value> ext4 </value>
1803     <value> ntfs </value>
1804   </attribute>
1805   <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"
1806     required="true">
1807     <value> NYC </value>
1808     <value> LAX </value>
1809   </attribute>
1810 </ResourceMetadata>
```

1811 The following example shows the same VolumeConfiguration serialized in JSON:

```
1812 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1813   "id": "http://example.org/types/VC",
1814   "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1815   "name": "VolumeConfiguration",
1816   "attributes": [
1817     { "name": "format",
1818       "type": "string",
1819       "required": false,
1820       "values": [ "ext4", "ntfs" ]
1821     },
1822     { "name": "Location",
1823       "namespace": "http://example.org",
1824       "type": "string",
1825       "required": true,
1826       "values": [ "NYC", "LAX" ]
1827     }
1828   ]
1829 }
```

1830 The following example shows a Volume serialized in JSON that provides an action of data compression.
 1831 In this specific example, the method returned (POST) is for the CIMI HTTP protocol; should another
 1832 protocol be implemented (e.g., SOAP), the "method" is different:

```

1833 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1834   "id": "http://example.org/types/V",
1835   "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
1836   "name": "Volume",
1837   "actions": [
1838     {
1839       "name": "compress",
1840       "uri": "http://example.org/cimi/action/compress"
1841       "description": "Compress the data stored in the volume",
1842       "method": "POST"
1843     }
1844   ]
1845 }

```

1846 5.11.2 Capabilities

1847 Table 7 describes the capability URIs defined by this specification. Providers may define new URIs and it
 1848 is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can discover the details of the
 1849 new capability. The "Resource Name" column contains the name of the Resource that may contain the
 1850 specified capability within its *ResourceMetadata*. The "Capability Name" column contains the name
 1851 of the specified capability and shall be unique within the scope of the corresponding Resource. Each
 1852 capability's URI shall be constructed by appending the "Resource Name", a slash(/), and the "Capability
 1853 Name" to "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/". For example, the Machine's "InitialState"
 1854 capability shall have a URI of:

```
1855 http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/InitialState
```

1856 Capabilities that apply to the Provider in general, and are not specific to any one Resource, shall be
 1857 associated with the *CloudEntryPoint* Resource (in case a capability applies only to the
 1858 *CloudEntryPoint* Resource itself, its definition indicates this).

1859 Each one of these capabilities may be set to some value, or may be absent. The meaning of an absent
 1860 capability is defined as follows:

- 1861 • For boolean-valued capabilities: same as a "false" value.
- 1862 • For other capabilities that use a single value or a list of values among an enumeration: same as
 1863 no particular preference or restriction being enforced for this value.

1864 **Table 7 – Capability URIs**

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
CloudEntryPoint	ExpandParameter	If true, the Provider shall support the <code>\$expand</code> query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	FilterParameter	If true, the Provider shall support the <code>\$filter</code> query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	FirstParameter	If true, the Provider shall support both the <code>\$first</code> and <code>\$last</code> query parameters.
CloudEntryPoint	SelectParameter	If true, the Provider shall support the <code>\$select</code> query parameter.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
CloudEntryPoint	FormatParameter	If true, the Provider shall support the <code>\$format</code> query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	OrderByParameter	If true, the Provider shall support the <code>\$orderby</code> query parameter.
CloudEntryPoint	QueryPathNotation	If true, the Provider shall support the use of path-like notation with query parameter <code>\$select</code> (see 4.1.6.3) to disambiguate between attributes of a Collection Resource and attributes of each items in the Collection if subsetting.
CloudEntryPoint	MaxPropertyItems	If set, the Provider shall support a 'Properties' attribute with a number of elements less than or equal to the size specified by this capability.
System	SystemComponentTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support the specification of ComponentTemplates by value in System Templates.
Machine	DefaultInitialState	If this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g., by a MachineTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new Machine to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability, if set.
Machine	InitialStates	If this capability is set, and if using a MachineTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the set of values of this capability.
Machine	MachineConfigByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying MachineConfigurations by value. If true, the MachineTemplateByValue shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineCredentialByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying Credentials by value in Machine create operations. If true, the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineImageByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying MachineImages by value in Machine create operations. If true, the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineVolumeTemplatesByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying VolumeTemplates by value in Machine create operations. If, then the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also have the value true.
Machine	MachineTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying MachineTemplates by value in Machine create operations.
Machine	MachineStopForce	If true, the Provider shall support the "force" option on the stop and restart operations on Machines.
Machine	MachineStopForceDefault	If true, the Provider shall forcefully stop Machines if no other indication is provided. Otherwise, the Provider shall gracefully stop Machines.
Machine	RestoreFromImage	If true, the Provider supports restoring Machines from MachineImages that are not SNAPSHOT MachineImages.
Machine	UserData	If set, indicates which userData injection method shall be used by the Provider.
Machine	MachineAvailabilityLevel	If true, the Provider supports the notion of an availability level for the Machine Resource. The availability level and its value constraints are advertised as an extension attribute by the way of the Machine and MachineTemplate ResourceMetadata.
Credential	CredentialTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying CredentialTemplates by value in Credential create operations.
Volume	SharedVolumeSupport	If true, the Provider shall support that a single Volume

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
		Resource can be shared by multiple Machines.
Volume	VolumeConfigByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying VolumeConfigurations by value in the Volume create operation. If true, the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall have the value true.
Volume	VolumeImageByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying VolumeImages by value in the Volume create operation. If true, the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall have the value true.
Volume	VolumeSnapshot	If true, the Provider shall support creating a new VolumeImage by referencing an existing Volume.
Volume	VolumeTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying the VolumeTemplates by value in Volume create operations.
Volume	VolumeAvailabilityLevel	If true, the Provider supports the notion of an availability level for the Volume Resource. The availability level and its value constraints are advertised as an extension attribute by the way of the Volume and VolumeTemplate ResourceMetadata.
Network	NetworkConfigByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying NetworkConfigurations by value in Network create operations.
Network	NetworkTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying Network Templates by value in Network create operations.
Network	DefaultInitialState	If this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g., by a NetworkTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new Network to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability, if set.
Network	InitialStates	If this capability is set, and if using a NetworkTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the set of values of this capability.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortConfigByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying NetworkPortConfigurations by value in NetworkPort create operations.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying NetworkPortTemplates by value in NetworkPort create operations.
NetworkPort	DefaultInitialState	If this capability is set, unless otherwise provided (e.g., by a NetworkPortTemplate "initialState" attribute), the Provider shall set a new NetworkPort to this state value, assuming the value is compatible with the InitialStates capability, if set.
NetworkPort	InitialStates	If this capability is set, and if using a NetworkPortTemplate that has an "initialState" attribute, a Consumer shall use an initialState value from the set of values of this capability.
ForwardingGroup	MixedNetwork	If true, a Provider shall support ForwardingGroups that can have both private and public connections at the same time. Otherwise, ForwardingGroups shall have only private or public connections at the same time.
Job	JobRetention	If set, the value of this capability shall indicate the minimum number of minutes a job shall be retained by the Provider before it is deleted.
Meter	MeterConfigByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying MeterConfigurations by value in Meter create operations.
Meter	MeterTemplateByValue	If true, the Provider shall support specifying MeterTemplates by value in Meter create operations.
EventLog	Linked	If true, the Provider shall delete EventLogs that are associated with Resources if the Resource is deleted.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

1865 The following examples show the ResourceMetadata for a Machine that advertises some of its
1866 capabilities:

1867 JSON serialization:

```
1868 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",  
1869   "id": "http://example.com/types/Machine",  
1870   "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",  
1871   "name": "Machine",  
1872   "capabilities": [  
1873     { "uri":  
1874       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue",  
1875       "value": true },  
1876     { "uri":  
1877       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue",  
1878       "value": true },  
1879     { "uri":  
1880       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState",  
1881       "value": "STARTED" }  
1882   ]  
1883 }
```

1884 XML serialization:

```
1885 <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
1886   <id> http://example.org/types/Machine </id>  
1887   <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine </typeURI>  
1888   <name> Machine </name>  
1889   <capability  
1890 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue">  
1891     true  
1892   </capability>  
1893   <capability  
1894 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue">  
1895     true  
1896   </capability>  
1897   <capability  
1898 uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState">  
1899     STARTED  
1900   </capability>  
1901 </ResourceMetadata>
```

1902 5.11.3 ResourceMetadataCollection Resource

1903 A ResourceMetadataCollection Resource represents the Collection of ResourceMetadata
1904 Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. Note that

1905 modifications of the Resources within this Collection are typically reserved for administrator types of CIMI
 1906 Consumers. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

1907 **JSON serialization:**

```

1908 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection",
1909   "id": string,
1910   "count": number,
1911   "resourceMetadatas": [
1912     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1913       "id": string,
1914       ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1915     }, +
1916   ], ?
1917   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1918   ...
1919 }
```

1920 **XML serialization:**

```

1921 <Collection
1922   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection"
1923   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1924   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1925   <count> xs:integer </count>
1926   <ResourceMetadata>
1927     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1928     ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1929   </ResourceMetadata> *
1930   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1931   <xs:any>*
1932 </Collection>
```

1933 **5.12 Cloud Entry Point**

1934 The Cloud Entry Point (CloudEntryPoint Resource) represents the entry point into the cloud
 1935 defined by the CIMI Model. The Cloud Entry Point implements a catalog of Resources, such as
 1936 Systems, SystemTemplates, Machines, MachineTemplates, etc., that can be queried and
 1937 browsed by the Consumer.

1938 Figure 1 illustrates the CloudEntryPoint and its relationship to other Resources. Although this
 1939 drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 1940 normative.

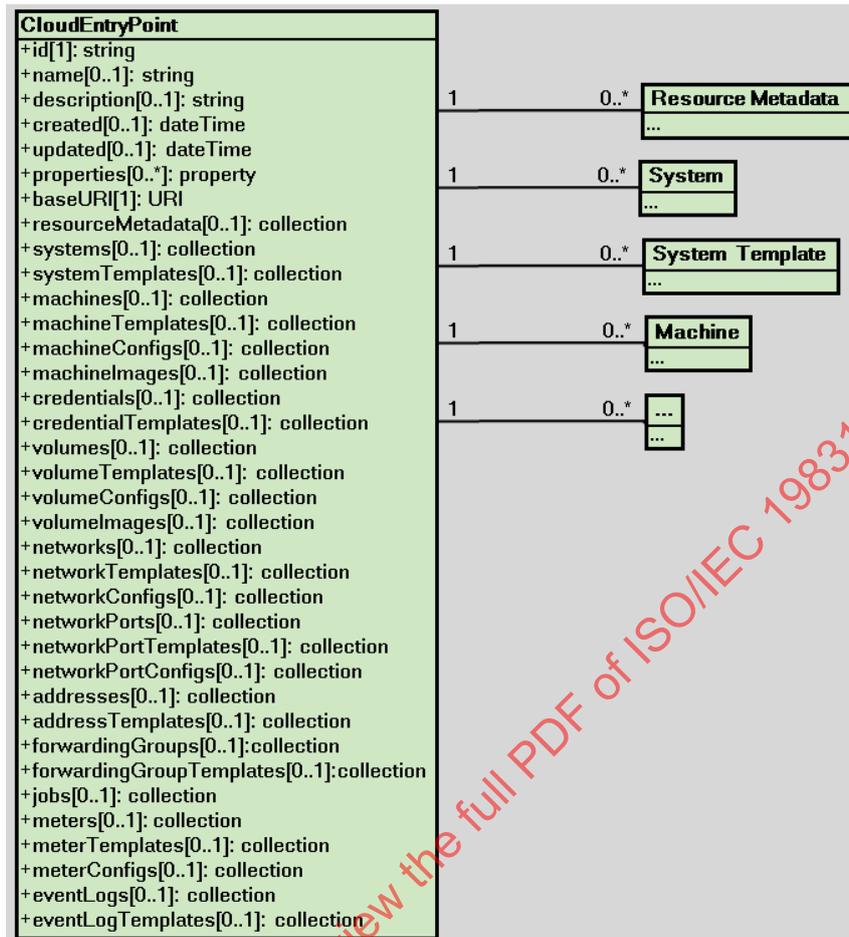


Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point

1941

1942

1943 If a Consumer issues a read on the CloudEntryPoint Resource, the Provider shall return a
 1944 CloudEntryPoint Resource that only catalogs Resources on which this Consumer is allowed to
 1945 perform operations. Table 8 describes the attributes for the CloudEntryPoint Resource.

1946

Table 8 – CloudEntryPoint attributes

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type	Description
baseURI	URI	An absolute URI that references the "base URI" of the Provider. This URI shall be used to convert relative URIs to Resources within this Provider to absolute URIs. See the "URIs" clause of 5.5. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
resourceMetadata	collection [Resource Metadata]	A reference to ResourceMetadata Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. The Collection contains a description of the Resources supported by the Provider. If a Resource does not have any metadata, it shall not appear in this list, e.g., it has no constraints beyond what the CIMI specification defines nor does it have any extension attributes. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type	Description
systems	<i>collection</i> [System]	A reference to the SystemCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
systemTemplates	<i>collection</i> [System Template]	A reference to the SystemTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machines	<i>collection</i> [Machine]	A reference to the MachineCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machineTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Machine Template]	A reference to the MachineTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machineConfigs	<i>collection</i> [Machine Configuration]	A reference to the MachineConfigurationCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machineImages	<i>collection</i> [Machine Image]	A reference to the MachineImageCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
credentials	<i>collection</i> [Credential]	A reference to the CredentialCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
credentialTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Credential Template]	A reference to the CredentialTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumes	<i>collection</i> [Volume]	A reference to the VolumeCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Volume Template]	A reference to the VolumeTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeConfigs	<i>collection</i> [Volume Configuration]	A reference to the VolumeConfigurationCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeImages	<i>collection</i> [Volume Image]	A reference to the VolumeImageCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type	Description
networks	<i>collection</i> [Network]	A reference to the NetworkCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Network Template]	A reference to the NetworkTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkConfigs	<i>collection</i> [Network Configuration]	A reference to the NetworkConfigurationCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPorts	<i>collection</i> [NetworkPort]	A reference to the NetworkPortCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortTemplates	<i>collection</i> [NetworkPort Template]	A reference to the NetworkPortTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortConfigs	<i>collection</i> [NetworkPort Configuration]	A reference to the NetworkPortConfigurationCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addresses	<i>collection</i> [Address]	A reference to the AddressCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addressTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Address Template]	A reference to the AddressTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroups	<i>collection</i> [Forwarding Group]	A reference to the ForwardingGroupCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroupTemplates	<i>collection</i> [Forwarding Group Template]	A reference to the ForwardingGroupTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
jobs	<i>collection</i> [Job]	A reference to the JobsCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	<i>collection</i> [Meter]	A reference to the MeterCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type	Description
meterTemplates	collection [Meter Template]	A reference to the MeterTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meterConfigs	collection [Meter Configuration]	A reference to the MeterConfigurationCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogs	collection [EventLog]	A reference to the EventLogCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogTemplates	collection [EventLog Template]	A reference to the EventLogTemplateCollection of this Cloud Entry Point. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

1947 Each of the Collections mentioned in Table 8 are defined within the related Resource definition clauses.
1948 For example, the MachineCollection Resource is defined in clause 5.14.2 as part of the
1949 Machine-related Resources.

1950 When implementing or using CloudEntryPoint, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
1951 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing
1952 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
1953 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
1954 Resource in both JSON and XML:

1955 **JSON media type:** application/json

1956 **JSON serialization:**

```

1957 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CloudEntryPoint",
1958   "id": string,
1959   "name": string, ?
1960   "description": string, ?
1961   "created": string, ?
1962   "updated": string, ?
1963   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
1964   "baseURI": string,
1965   "resourceMetadata": { "href": string }, ?
1966   "systems": { "href": string }, ?
1967   "systemTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1968   "machines": { "href": string }, ?
1969   "machineTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1970   "machineConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1971   "machineImages": { "href": string }, ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
1972 "credentials": { "href" string }, ?
1973 "credentialTemplates": { "href" string }, ?
1974 "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
1975 "volumeTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1976 "volumeConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1977 "volumeImages": { "href": string }, ?
1978 "networks": { "href": string }, ?
1979 "networkTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1980 "networkConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1981 "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
1982 "networkPortTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1983 "networkPortConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1984 "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
1985 "addressTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1986 "forwardingGroups" { "href": string }, ?
1987 "forwardingGroupTemplates" { "href": string }, ?
1988 "jobs": { "href": string }, ?
1989 "meters": { "href": string }, ?
1990 "meterTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1991 "meterConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1992 "eventLogs": { "href": string }, ?
1993 "eventLogTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1994 "operations": [
1995     { "rel": "edit", "href" string } ?
1996 ] ?
1997 ...
1998 }
```

1999 **XML media type:** application/xml

2000 **XML serialization:**

```
2001 <CloudEntryPoint xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2002   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2003   <name> xs:string </name> ?
2004   <description> xs:string </description> ?
2005   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2006   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2007   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2008   <baseURI> xs:anyURI </baseURI>
2009   <resourceMetadata href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2010   <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

```

2011 <systemTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2012 <machines href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2013 <machineTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2014 <machineConfigs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2015 <machineImages href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2016 <credentials href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2017 <credentialTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2018 <volumes href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2019 <volumeTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2020 <volumeConfigs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2021 <volumeImages href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2022 <networks href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2023 <networkTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2024 <networkConfigs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2025 <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2026 <networkPortTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2027 <networkPortConfigs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2028 <addresses href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2029 <addressTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2030 <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2031 <forwardingGroupTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2032 <jobs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2033 <meters href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2034 <meterTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2035 <meterConfigs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2036 <eventLogs href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2037 <eventLogTemplates href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2038 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2039 <xs:any>*
2040 </CloudEntryPoint>

```

2041 5.12.1 Operations

2042 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations.

2043 5.13 System Resources and relationships

2044 Figure 2 illustrates the Resources involved in constructing a *System* and their relationships. Although
 2045 this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 2046 normative.

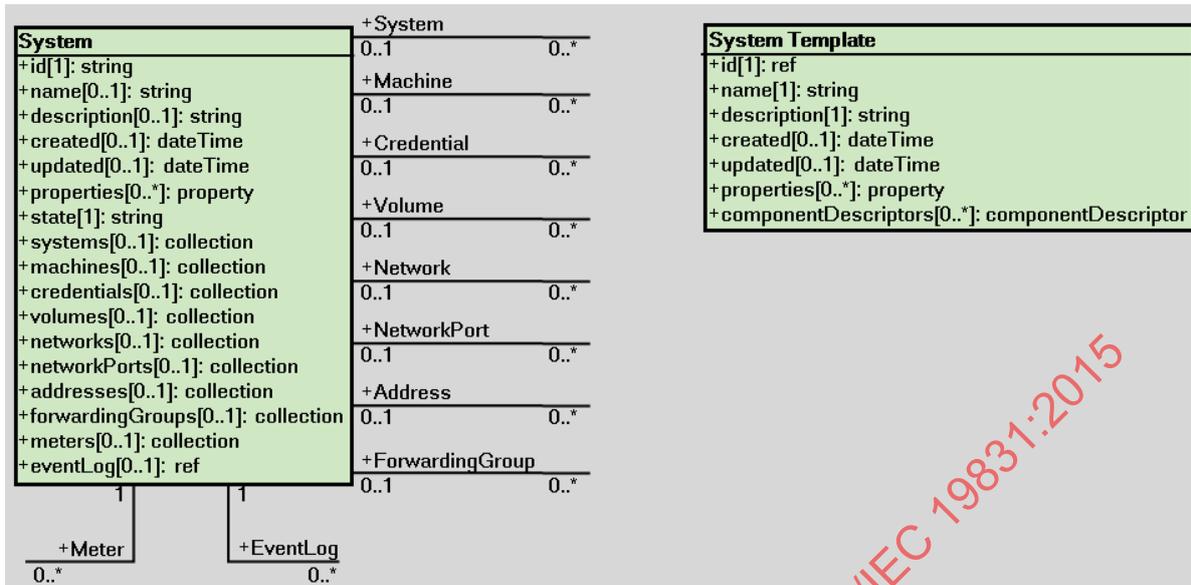


Figure 2 - System Resources

2047

2048 **5.13.1 System**

2049 A *System* is a realized Resource that consists of one or more *Networks*, *Volumes*, *Machines*,
 2050 (and others) that could be connected and associated with each other. A *System* can be created from the
 2051 interpretation of a *SystemTemplate*. A *System* can be operated and managed as a single Resource
 2052 and usually forms a stack of service. For example, a shopping cart system consists of machines for web
 2053 servers and databases, network addresses for public access, and volumes for database files. A *System*
 2054 may directly provide a user-facing component, or may provide an infrastructure component.

2055 A *System* has several "top-level" attributes that are Collections of references to Resources that are
 2056 owned by the *System*. A Resource that is owned by a *System* has its lifecycle directly tied to the
 2057 lifecycle of the *System*. In particular, if a *System* is deleted, all of its owned Resources shall also be
 2058 deleted. Generally, operations on a *System* translate into operations on its owned Resources.

2059 However, a Resource owned by a *System* may in turn refer to some other Resources that are not
 2060 owned by this *System*, e.g., a *Machine* in a *System* can refer to a *Volume* that is not owned by this
 2061 *System*. More precisely, the following rules apply:

- 2062 • By default, all Resources that are created as the result of a *System* creation are also owned by
 2063 the *System*. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level
 2064 *System* Collection attributes.)
- 2065 • Ownership of a Resource by a *System* is expressed by including the reference to the
 2066 Resource in the appropriate top-level *System* Collection attribute, or by ownership to a sub-
 2067 *System* of this *System* (i.e., ownership is transitive across hierarchies of *Systems*).
- 2068 • If a Resource other than a *System* is added to an existing *System* (i.e., becomes owned by
 2069 the *System* by insertion of its reference to the appropriate top-level *System* Collection
 2070 attribute), other Resources already referred by this added Resource are by default not owned
 2071 by the *System*. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level
 2072 *System* Collection attributes.)

2073 A Resource shall not be owned by more than one System at any point in time (unless there is an
 2074 ownership relationship between these Systems). Note that a Resource does not need to be owned by a
 2075 System (i.e., part of any of its Collection attributes) to be referenced/used by a Resource in the
 2076 System. By not including it in any of the Collections, the Resource is simply not part of any actions
 2077 performed on the System. Table 9 describes the System attributes.

2078

Table 9 – System attributes

Name	System	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	<p>The operational state of the System. Allowable values include: (See 5.14.1.) CREATING: The System is in the process of being created. STARTING/STARTED/STOPPING/STOPPED/PAUSING/PAUSED/SUSPENDING/SUSPENDED: The System shall be in one of these states if all the Machines referenced by the System are in that state. See clause 5.14.1 for the list of available actions based on the state of a Machine. Such transitional states may just indicate that all Machines in a System are undergoing the same operation (e.g., "start"), without the System being actually operated on (e.g., no "start" done at System level). An actual operation on a System may be traced by querying the "job" entity. MIXED: The System shall be in this state if either no Machines are referenced by this System or Machines referenced by this System are in varying states. Such varying states are likely to occur when an operation is in progress on a System, resulting in transitions of its Machine states toward a new common state (e.g., STOPPED, STARTED) but at a different pace, or sequentially one after the other. DELETING: The System is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the System. The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.13.1.2. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
systems	collection [System System]	<p>A reference to the list of references to nested Systems owned by this System. Adding an item (of type System) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the referenced System to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the referenced System from this System. Note: The SystemSystem Resource type represents an association between the System and another System. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.1. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
machines	collection [System Machine]	<p>A reference to the list of references to Machines owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Machine) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Machine to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Machine from this System. Note: The SystemMachine Resource type represents an association between the System and a Machine. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.2. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
credentials	collection [System Credential]	<p>A reference to the list of references to Credentials owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Credential) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Credential to this System with a "containment relationship."</p>

Name	System	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System	
Attribute	Type	Description
		<p>Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Credential from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemCredential Resource type represents an association between the System and a Credential. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.3.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
volumes	<i>collection</i> [System Volume]	<p>A reference to the list of references Volumes owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Volume) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Volume to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Volume from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemVolume Resource type represents an association between the System and a Volume. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.4.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networks	<i>collection</i> [System Network]	<p>A reference to the list of references Networks owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Network) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Network to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Network from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemNetwork Resource type represents an association between the System and a Network. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.5.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networkPorts	<i>collection</i> [System NetworkPort]	<p>A reference to the list of references NetworkPorts owned by this System. Adding an item (of type NetworkPort) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the NetworkPort to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the NetworkPort from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemNetworkPort Resource type represents an association between the System and a NetworkPort. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.6.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
addresses	<i>collection</i> [System Address]	<p>A reference to the list of references Addresses owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Address) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Address to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Address from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemAddress Resource type represents an association between the System and a Address. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.7.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
forwardingGroups	<i>collection</i> [System Forwarding Group]	<p>A reference to the list of references ForwardingGroups owned by this System. Adding an item (of type ForwardingGroup) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the ForwardingGroup to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the ForwardingGroup from this System.</p> <p>Note: The SystemForwardingGroup Resource type represents an association between the System and a ForwardingGroup. It is defined in clause 5.13.1.1.8.</p> <p>Constraints:</p>

Name	System	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	<i>collection</i> [Meter]	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this System. Note that these Meters are for the System and not for any individual component in the System. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the EventLog of this System. Note that this EventLog is for the System and not for any individual component in the System. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2079

2080 When implementing or using *System*, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 2081 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing embedded
 2082 Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described
 2083 below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in
 2084 both JSON and XML.

2085 **JSON media type:** application/json

2086 **JSON serialization:**

```

2087 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System",
2088   "id": string,
2089   "name": string, ?
2090   "description": string, ?
2091   "created": string, ?
2092   "updated": string, ?
2093   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2094   "state": string,
2095   "systems": { "href": string }, ?
2096   "machines": { "href": string }, ?
2097   "credentials": { "href": string }, ?
2098   "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
2099   "networks": { "href": string }, ?
2100   "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
2101   "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
2102   "forwardingGroups": { "href": string }, ?
2103   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
2104   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
2105   "operations": [
2106     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2107     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2108     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
2109     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
2110     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
2111 ?
2112     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
2113     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string },
2114 ?
2115     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
2116 ] ?
2117 ...
2118 }
```

2119 **XML media type:** application/xml

2120 **XML serialization:**

```
2121 <System xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2122   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2123   <name> xs:string </name> ?
2124   <description> xs:string </description> ?
2125   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2126   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2127   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2128   <state> xs:string </state>
2129   <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2130   <machines href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2131   <credentials href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2132   <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2133   <networks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2134   <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2135   <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2136   <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2137   <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2138   <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2139   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2140   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2141   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
2142     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2143   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
2144     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2145   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"
2146     href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

```

2147 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"
2148         href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2149 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"
2150         href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2151 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"
2152         href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2153 <xs:any>*
2154 </System>

```

2155 5.13.1.1 Collections

2156 The following clause describes the Collection Resources owned by Systems.

2157 5.13.1.1.1 SystemSystem Collection

2158 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemSystem", defined in Table 10:

2159 **Table 10 – SystemSystem attributes**

Name	SystemSystem	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem	
Attribute	Type	Description
system	ref	Reference to a System Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2160 JSON serialization:

```

2161 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection",
2162   "id": string,
2163   "count": number,
2164   "systemSystems": [
2165     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem",
2166       "id": string,
2167       "name": string, ?
2168       "description": string, ?
2169       "created": string, ?
2170       "updated": string, ?
2171       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2172       "system": { "href": string },
2173       "operations": [
2174         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2175         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2176       ] ?
2177       ...
2178     }, +
2179   ], ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2180     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2181     ...
2182 }
```

2183 **XML serialization:**

```
2184 <Collection
2185     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection"
2186     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2187     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2188     <count> xs:integer </count>
2189     <SystemSystem>
2190     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2191     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2192     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2193     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2194     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2195     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2196     <system href="xs:anyURI"/>
2197     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2198     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2199     <xs:any>*
2200 </SystemSystem> *
2201     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2202     <xs:any>*
2203 </Collection>
```

2204 **5.13.1.1.2 SystemMachine Collection**

2205 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemMachine", defined in Table 11:

2206 **Table 11 – SystemMachine attributes**

Name	SystemMachine	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine	
Attribute	Type	Description
machine	ref	Reference to a Machine Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2207 **JSON serialization:**

```
2208 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection",
2209   "id": string,
2210   "count": number,
2211   "systemMachines": [
2212     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine",
```

```

2213     "id": string,
2214     "name": string, ?
2215     "description": string, ?
2216     "created": string, ?
2217     "updated": string, ?
2218     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2219     "machine": { "href": string },
2220     "operations": [
2221         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2222         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2223     ] ?
2224     ...
2225 }, +
2226 ], ?
2227 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2228 ...
2229 }

```

XML serialization:

```

2230 <Collection
2231     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection"
2232     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2233     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2234     <count> xs:integer </count>
2235     <SystemMachine>
2236         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2237         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2238         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2239         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2240         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2241         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2242         <machine href="xs:anyURI"/>
2243         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2244         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2245         <xs:any>*
2246     </SystemMachine> *
2247     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2248     <xs:any>*
2249 </Collection>

```

2251 **5.13.1.1.3 SystemCredential Collection**

2252 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemCredential", defined in Table 12:

2253 **Table 12 – SystemCredential attributes**

Name	SystemCredential	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential	
Attribute	Type	Description
credential	ref	Reference to a Credential Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2254 **JSON serialization:**

```

2255 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection",
2256   "id": string,
2257   "count": number,
2258   "systemCredentials": [
2259     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential",
2260       "id": string,
2261       "name": string, ?
2262       "description": string, ?
2263       "created": string, ?
2264       "updated": string, ?
2265       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2266       "credential": { "href": string },
2267       "operations": [
2268         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2269         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2270       ] ?
2271       ...
2272     }, +
2273   ], ?
2274   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2275   ...
2276 }
    
```

2277 **XML serialization:**

```

2278 <Collection
2279   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection"
2280   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2281   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2282   <count> xs:integer </count>
2283   <SystemCredential>
    
```

```

2284 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2285 <name> xs:string </name> ?
2286 <description> xs:string </description> ?
2287 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2288 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2289 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2290 <credential href="xs:anyURI"/>
2291 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2292 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2293 <xs:any>*
2294 </SystemCredential> *
2295 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2296 <xs:any>*
2297 </Collection>
    
```

2298 **5.13.1.1.4 SystemVolume Collection**

2299 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is “SystemVolume”, defined in Table 13:

2300 **Table 13 – SystemVolume attributes**

Name	SystemVolume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume	
Attribute	Type	Description
volume	ref	Reference to a Volume Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2301 **JSON serialization:**

```

2302 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection",
2303   "id": string,
2304   "count": number,
2305   "systemVolumes": [
2306     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume",
2307       "id": string,
2308       "name": string, ?
2309       "description": string, ?
2310       "created": string, ?
2311       "updated": string, ?
2312       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2313       "volume": { "href": string },
2314       "operations": [
2315         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2316         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
    
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```

2317     ] ?
2318     ...
2319     }, +
2320 ], ?
2321 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2322     ...
2323 }

```

2324 **XML serialization:**

```

2325 <Collection
2326     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection"
2327     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2328 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2329 <count> xs:integer </count>
2330 <SystemVolume>
2331     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2332     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2333     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2334     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2335     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2336     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2337     <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
2338     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2339     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2340     <xs:any>*
2341 </SystemVolume> *
2342 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2343 <xs:any>*
2344 </Collection>

```

2345 **5.13.1.1.5 SystemNetwork Collection**

2346 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemNetwork", defined in Table 14:

2347 **Table 14 – SystemNetwork attributes**

Name	SystemNetwork	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork	
Attribute	Type	Description
network	ref	Reference to a Network Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2348 **JSON serialization:**

```

2349 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection",

```

```

2350     "id": string,
2351     "count": number,
2352     "systemNetworks": [
2353       { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork",
2354         "id": string,
2355         "name": string, ?
2356         "description": string, ?
2357         "created": string, ?
2358         "updated": string, ?
2359         "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2360         "network": { "href": string },
2361         "operations": [
2362           { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2363           { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2364         ] ?
2365         ...
2366       }, +
2367     ], ?
2368     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2369     ...
2370 }

```

2371 **XML serialization:**

```

2372 <Collection
2373   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection"
2374   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2375   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2376   <count> xs:integer </count>
2377   <SystemNetwork>
2378     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2379     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2380     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2381     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2382     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2383     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2384     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
2385     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2386     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2387     <xs:any>*
2388   </SystemNetwork> *
2389   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2390     <xs:any>*
```

```
2391 </Collection>
```

2392 **5.13.1.1.6 SystemNetworkPort Collection**

2393 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is “SystemNetworkPort”, defined in Table 15:

2394 **Table 15 – SystemNetworkPort attributes**

Name	SystemNetworkPort	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort	
Attribute	Type	Description
networkPort	ref	Reference to a NetworkPort Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2395 **JSON serialization:**

```
2396 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection",
```

```
2397   "id": string,
```

```
2398   "count": number,
```

```
2399   "systemNetworkPorts": [
```

```
2400     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort",
```

```
2401       "id": string,
```

```
2402       "name": string, ?
```

```
2403       "description": string, ?
```

```
2404       "created": string, ?
```

```
2405       "updated": string, ?
```

```
2406       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
```

```
2407       "networkPort": { "href": string },
```

```
2408       "operations": [
```

```
2409         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
```

```
2410         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
```

```
2411       ] ?
```

```
2412     }, ...
```

```
2413   ], +
```

```
2414 ], ?
```

```
2415 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
```

```
2416 ...
```

```
2417 }
```

2418 **XML serialization:**

```
2419 <Collection
```

```
2420   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection"
```

```
2421   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
```

```
2422   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
```

```

2423 <count> xs:integer </count>
2424 <SystemNetworkPort>
2425   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2426   <name> xs:string </name> ?
2427   <description> xs:string </description> ?
2428   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2429   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2430   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2431   <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/>
2432   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2433   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2434   <xs:any>*
2435 </SystemNetworkPort> *
2436 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2437 <xs:any>*
2438 </Collection>

```

2439 5.13.1.1.7 SystemAddress Collection

2440 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemAddress", defined in Table 16:

2441 **Table 16 – SystemAddress attributes**

Name	SystemAddress	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress	
Attribute	Type	Description
address	ref	Reference to a Address Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2442 JSON serialization:

```

2443 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection",
2444   "id": string,
2445   "count": number,
2446   "systemAddresses": [
2447     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress",
2448       "id": string,
2449       "name": string, ?
2450       "description": string, ?
2451       "created": string, ?
2452       "updated": string, ?
2453       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2454       "address": { "href": string },
2455       "operations": [

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```

2456     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2457     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2458   ] ?
2459   ...
2460 }, +
2461 ], ?
2462 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2463   ...
2464 }

```

2465 XML serialization:

```

2466 <Collection
2467   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection"
2468   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2469   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2470   <count> xs:integer </count>
2471   <SystemAddress>
2472     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2473     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2474     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2475     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2476     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2477     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2478     <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
2479     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2480     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2481     <xs:any>*
2482   </SystemAddress> *
2483   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2484   <xs:any>*
2485 </Collection>

```

2486 5.13.1.1.8 SystemForwardingGroup Collection

2487 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "SystemForwardingGroup", defined in Table
 2488 17:

2489 Table 17 – SystemForwardingGroup attributes

Name	SystemForwardingGroup	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup	
Attribute	Type	Description
forwardingGroup	ref	Reference to a ForwardingGroup Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

2490 **JSON serialization:**

```

2491 { "resourceURI":
2492     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection",
2493     "id": string,
2494     "count": number,
2495     "systemForwardingGroups": [
2496         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup",
2497           "id": string,
2498           "name": string, ?
2499           "description": string, ?
2500           "created": string, ?
2501           "updated": string, ?
2502           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2503           "forwardingGroup": { "href": string },
2504           "operations": [
2505             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2506             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2507           ] ?
2508           ...
2509         }, +
2510     ], ?
2511     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2512     ...
2513 }

```

2514 **XML serialization:**

```

2515 <Collection
2516   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection"
2517   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2518   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2519   <count> xs:integer </count>
2520   <SystemForwardingGroup>
2521     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2522     <name> xs:string </name> ?
2523     <description> xs:string </description> ?
2524     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2525     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2526     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2527     <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI" />
2528     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2529     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2530     <xs:any>*
2531   </SystemForwardingGroup> *
2532   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2533   <xs:any>*
2534 </Collection>
```

2535 5.13.1.1.9 SystemMeter Collection

2536 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

2537 JSON serialization:

```
2538 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection",
2539   "id": string,
2540   "count": number,
2541   "meters": [
2542     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
2543       "id": string,
2544       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2545     }, +
2546   ], ?
2547   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2548   ...
2549 }
```

2550 XML serialization:

```
2551 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection"
2552   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2553   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2554   <count> xs:integer </count>
2555   <Meter>
2556     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2557     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2558   </Meter>*
2559   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2560   <xs:any>*
2561 </Collection>
```

2562 5.13.1.2 Operations

2563 The System Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through
2564 the SystemCollection Resource.

2565 The following custom operations are also defined:

2566 **start/stop/restart/pause/suspend**

2567 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/xxx`

2568 Where "xxx" is either "start", "stop", "restart", "pause", or "suspend".

2569 This operation shall recursively perform the requested operation on each component of the *System*
 2570 (Machine or sub-System). Note that not all Machines need to be in the same state for this operation
 2571 to be available and the impact that this operation varies depending on the component's current state; see
 2572 clause 5.14.1.2 for more details about performing operations on Machines. If the operation fails for a
 2573 Machine, that Machine shall not be affected by the operation.

2574 **export**

2575 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export`

2576 This operation shall export a *System*. If an export package exists at that URI, it is updated with the
 2577 values of the *System* and any component management Resources. Otherwise, a new export package is
 2578 created at that URI with a Media Type as specified by the "format" parameter. Other formats may be used
 2579 if supported, but are not specified by this standard.

2580 Input parameters:

- 2581 1) "format" - type: string - optional
 2582 Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall be
 2583 "application/ovf."
 2584
- 2585 2) "destination" - type: URI - optional
 2586 Indicates the location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response
 2587 Location header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific protocol
 2588 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
 2589 credentials) in the "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT shall be used to place the data
 2590 at the specified location.

2591 Output parameters: None.

2592 **HTTP protocol**

2593 To export a *System*, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export" URI of the
 2594 *System* where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2595 **JSON media type:** application/json

2596 **JSON serialization:**

```
2597 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export",
2598   "format": string, ?
2599   "destination": string, ?
2600   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2601   ...
2602 }
```

2603 **XML media type:** application/xml

2604 **XML serialization**

```
2605 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2606   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export </action>
2607   <format> xs:string </format> ?
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2608 <destination> xs:anyURI </destination> ?
2609 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2610 <xs:any>*
2611 </Action>
```

2612 5.13.2 SystemCollection Resource

2613 A SystemCollection Resource represents the Collection of System Resources within a Provider
2614 and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

2615 JSON serialization:

```
2616 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCollection",
2617   "id": string,
2618   "count", number,
2619   "systems": [
2620     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System",
2621       "id": string,
2622       ... remaining System attributes ...
2623     }, +
2624   ], ?
2625   "operations": [
2626     { "rel": "add", "href": string }, ?
2627     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import", "href": string } ?
2628   ]
2629   ...
2630 }
```

2631 XML serialization:

```
2632 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCollection"
2633   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2634   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2635   <count> xs:integer </count>
2636   <System>
2637     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2638     ... remaining System attributes ...
2639   </System> *
2640   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2641   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import"
2642 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2643   <xs:any>*
2644 </Collection>
```

2645 5.13.2.1 Operations

2646 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a SystemTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

2647 Resources created during the process of creating a `System` shall be "owned" by the `System` (see
 2648 5.13.1). For example, a `componentDescriptor` that references a `MachineTemplate`, and within
 2649 that `MachineTemplate` is a reference to a `VolumeTemplate`, results in a reference to the new
 2650 `Machine` being added to the `System.machines` attribute and a reference to the new `Volume` being
 2651 added to the `System.volumes` attribute. However, if this `MachineTemplate` refers to an existing
 2652 `Volume`, this `Volume` shall not be added to the top-level `System` attributes.

2653 The following custom operations are also defined:

2654 **import**

2655 **/link@rel:**`http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import`

2656 This operation shall import a `System`. Not only is a `System` created, but `Machines`, `Volumes`, and
 2657 `Networks` and possibly recursive `Systems` and their components may also be created corresponding
 2658 to imported descriptor entries. More detail about this process is in ANNEX A.

2659 1) Input parameters:"source" - type: URI - mandatory
 2660 Indicates the location from which the imported data is retrieved. Based on the specific protocol
 2661 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
 2662 credentials) in the "properties" field.

2663 Output parameters: None.

2664 **HTTP protocol**

2665 To import a `System`, a POST is sent to the "`http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import`" URI of the
 2666 `System Collection` where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2667 **JSON media type:** `application/json`

2668 **JSON serialization:**

```
2669 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import",
2670   "source": string, ?
2671   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2672   ...
2673 }
```

2674 **XML media type:** `application/xml`

2675 **XML serialization**

```
2676 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2677   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import </action>
2678   <source> xs:anyURI </source> ?
2679   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2680   <xs:any>*
2681 </Action>
```

2682 **5.13.3 SystemTemplate Resource**

2683 The `SystemTemplate` Resource contains the set of individual descriptors that are necessary to create
 2684 the components of a `System`. Each component descriptor can be considered to be the persisted view of
 2685 the create operation that instantiates the component. In practice, the Provider interprets the set of

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

2686 component descriptors as a set of creation operations to be executed in an order compatible with the
 2687 dependencies (e.g., attachments or references between components) that are expressed between these
 2688 components.

2689 A `SystemTemplate` may include component references in the descriptors, used to express links
 2690 between components of the resulting System. A component reference uses the "name" of the target
 2691 (referred) component. For example, `<volume href="#newVolume" />` would reference a `Volume`
 2692 named "newVolume." The reference name `–#newVolume –` is replaced by the actual Resource URL in
 2693 the instantiated System.

2694 A `SystemTemplate` shall not contain two component descriptors of the same type that would result in
 2695 the same non-null value for the "name" attribute of resulting components. Attempting to create or to
 2696 update a `SystemTemplate` that fails this rule shall result in an error.

2697 Table 18 describes the `SystemTemplate` attributes.

2698 **Table 18 – SystemTemplate attributes**

Name	SystemTemplate																						
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate																						
Attribute	Type	Description																					
component Descriptors	<i>component Descriptor</i> []	The list of component descriptors describing the components of a <code>System</code> instance realized from this <code>SystemTemplate</code> . For each component descriptor, the corresponding component is created when a <code>System</code> instance is created. Each component descriptor refers to a <code>Template</code> (either by reference or by value), and may also provide additional metadata (name, description, properties). The creation order of components is not specified in <code>SystemTemplate</code> ; in particular the order of the component descriptors in this array is not meaningful in terms of creation order.																					
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Name</td> <td colspan="2"><i>componentDescriptor</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data</td> <td>Type</td> <td>Description</td> </tr> <tr> <td>name</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The value of the "name" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component <code>Template</code> – e.g., a <code>MachineTemplate</code> – from which this component is instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>description</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The value of the "description" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>properties</td> <td><i>map</i></td> <td>The key/value pairs that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>type</td> <td><i>URI</i></td> <td>The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a <code>Machine</code>: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>component Template</td> <td>any</td> <td>Reference either to a component <code>Template</code> or to the <code>Template</code> data itself inlined (i.e., the <code>Template</code> "value"). Note that the exact name of this attribute varies depending on the type of Resource being created, e.g.,</td> </tr> </table>	Name	<i>componentDescriptor</i>		Data	Type	Description	name	<i>string</i>	The value of the "name" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component <code>Template</code> – e.g., a <code>MachineTemplate</code> – from which this component is instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	description	<i>string</i>	The value of the "description" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	properties	<i>map</i>	The key/value pairs that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	type	<i>URI</i>	The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a <code>Machine</code> : http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	component Template	any	Reference either to a component <code>Template</code> or to the <code>Template</code> data itself inlined (i.e., the <code>Template</code> "value"). Note that the exact name of this attribute varies depending on the type of Resource being created, e.g.,
		Name	<i>componentDescriptor</i>																				
		Data	Type	Description																			
		name	<i>string</i>	The value of the "name" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component <code>Template</code> – e.g., a <code>MachineTemplate</code> – from which this component is instantiated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
		description	<i>string</i>	The value of the "description" attribute that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
		properties	<i>map</i>	The key/value pairs that is associated with a <code>System</code> component created from this component descriptor. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
type	<i>URI</i>	The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a <code>Machine</code> : http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																					
component Template	any	Reference either to a component <code>Template</code> or to the <code>Template</code> data itself inlined (i.e., the <code>Template</code> "value"). Note that the exact name of this attribute varies depending on the type of Resource being created, e.g.,																					

Name	SystemTemplate		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate		
Attribute	Type	Description	
			<p>MachineTemplate for a Machine.</p> <p>This attribute shall contain either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Template that is provided inline. Such an embedded Template may contain component references, each one of which shall resolve to the URI of a component with same name once created from this SystemTemplate. • A reference to an externally defined Template. Some attribute name/value pairs may be added inside the componentTemplate element to override similar attributes in the referred Template (as described in 4.2.1.1). This example shows how component references can be added to an external Template. <p><i>Example (JSON):</i></p> <pre>"machineTemplate": { "href": "http://example.com/machineTemplates/72000", "credential": { "href": "#MyCredential" } }</pre> <p><i>This "credential" attribute assumes that there is another componentDescriptor item named "MyCredential" of type "Credential" in the SystemTemplate. It shall set or override similar attribute in the referred MachineTemplate if instantiating the Machine component.</i></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
	quantity	integer	<p>Number of component instances to be created from this component descriptor. By default, this number is equal to 1. If the value is 2 or more, the actual name assigned to each instance is the "name" value concatenated with a sequential number (e.g., if name="mymachine", and quantity=3, the names are: mymachine1, mymachine2, mymachine3.)</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
			<p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
Meter Templates	Meter Templates[]		<p>A list of references to MeterTemplates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new System.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
eventLog Template	ref		<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new System.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
Import Image	ref		<p>If the Template is the result of an import – e.g., of an OVF package - this attribute should be used. If present, it shall reference the import source (e.g., OVF package) used to</p>

Name	SystemTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
		create this Template. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2699 When implementing or using `SystemTemplate`, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
 2700 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing
 2701 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
 2702 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
 2703 Resource in both JSON and XML

2704 **JSON media type:** application/json

2705 **JSON serialization:**

```

2706 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2707   "id": string,
2708   "name": string, ?
2709   "description": string, ?
2710   "created": string, ?
2711   "updated": string, ?
2712   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2713   "componentDescriptors": [
2714     { "name": string, ?
2715       "description": string, ?
2716       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2717       "type": string,
2718       "componentTemplate": {
2719         "href": string, ?
2720         ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2721       },
2722       "quantity": number ?
2723     }, +
2724   ], ?
2725   "meterTemplates": [
2726     { "href": string, ?
2727       ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
2728     }, *
2729   ], ?
2730   "eventLogTemplate": {
2731     "href": string, ?
2732     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2733   }, ?
    
```

```

2734     "importImage": { "href": string }, ?
2735
2736     "operations": [
2737         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2738         { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2739         { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
2740     ] ?
2741     ...
2742 }

```

2743 **XML media type:** application/xml

2744 **XML serialization:**

```

2745     <SystemTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2746         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2747         <name> xs:string </name> ?
2748         <description> xs:string </description> ?
2749         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2750         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2751         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2752         <componentDescriptor>
2753             <name> xs:string </name> ?
2754             <description> xs:string </description> ?
2755             <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2756             <type> xs:anyURI </type>
2757             <componentTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2758                 ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2759             </componentTemplate> *
2760
2761             <quantity> xs:integer </quantity>
2762         </componentDescriptor> *
2763         <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2764             ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
2765         </meterTemplate> *
2766         <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2767             ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2768         </eventLogTemplate> ?
2769         <importImage href="xs:anyURI"? >
2770         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2771         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2772         <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"
2773         href="xs:anyURI"/> ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

2774 `<xs:any>*`
2775 `</SystemTemplate>`

2776 5.13.3.1 Operations

2777 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
2778 `SystemTemplateCollection` Resource.

2779 The following custom operations are also defined:

2780 **export**

2781 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export`

2782 This operation shall export a `SystemTemplate`. If an export package exists at that URI, it is updated
2783 with the values of the `SystemTemplate` and any component management Resources. Otherwise a
2784 new export package is created at that URI with a Media Type as specified by the "format" parameter.
2785 Other formats may be used if supported, but are not specified by this standard.

2786 Input parameters:

- 2787 1) "format" - type: string - optional
2788 Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall be
2789 "application/ovf."
- 2790 2) "destination" - type: URI - optional
2791 Indicates the location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response
2792 Location header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific protocol
2793 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
2794 credentials) in the "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT shall be used to place the data
2795 at the specified location.

2796 Output parameters: None.

2797 **HTTP protocol**

2798 To export a `SystemTemplate`, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"
2799 URI of the `SystemTemplate` where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2800 **JSON media type:** `application/json`

2801 **JSON serialization:**

```
2802 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export",  
2803   "format": string, ?  
2804   "destination": string, ?  
2805   "properties": { string: string, + } ?  
2806   ...  
2807 }
```

2808 **XML media type:** `application/xml`

2809 **XML serialization**

```
2810 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
2811   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export </action>  
2812   <format> xs:string </format> ?
```

```

2813 <destination> xs:anyURI </destination> ?
2814 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2815 <xs:any>*
2816 </Action>

```

2817 5.13.4 SystemTemplateCollection Resource

2818 A SystemTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of SystemTemplate
 2819 Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource
 2820 shall be serialized as follows:

2821 JSON serialization:

```

2822 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection",
2823   "id": string,
2824   "count": number,
2825   "systemTemplates": [
2826     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2827       "id": string,
2828       ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2829     }, +
2830   ], ?
2831   "operations": [
2832     { "rel": "add", "href": string }, ?
2833     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import", "href": string } ?
2834   ]
2835   ...
2836 }

```

2837 XML serialization:

```

2838 <Collection
2839   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection"
2840   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2841   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2842   <count> xs:integer </count>
2843   <SystemTemplate>
2844     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2845     ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2846   </SystemTemplate> *
2847   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2848   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import"
2849   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2850   <xs:any>*
2851 </Collection>

```

2852 **5.13.4.1 Operations**

2853 The following custom operations are defined:

2854 **import**

2855 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import`

2856 This operation shall import a `SystemTemplate`. Not only is a `SystemTemplate` created, but
 2857 `MachineTemplates`, `VolumeTemplates`, and `NetworkTemplates` and possibly recursive
 2858 `SystemTemplates` and their components may also be created, corresponding to imported descriptor
 2859 entries. More detail about this process is in ANNEX A.

2860 Input parameters:

- 2861 1) "source" - type: URI - mandatory
- 2862 Indicates the location from which the imported data is retrieved. Based on the specific protocol
- 2863 specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as
- 2864 credentials) in the "properties" field.

2865 Output parameters: None.

2866 **HTTP protocol**

2867 To import a `SystemTemplate`, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import"
 2868 URI of the `SystemTemplateCollection` where the HTTP request body shall be as described
 2869 below.

2870 **JSON media type:** application/json

2871 **JSON serialization:**

```
2872 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import",
2873   "source": string, ?
2874   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
2875   ...
2876 }
```

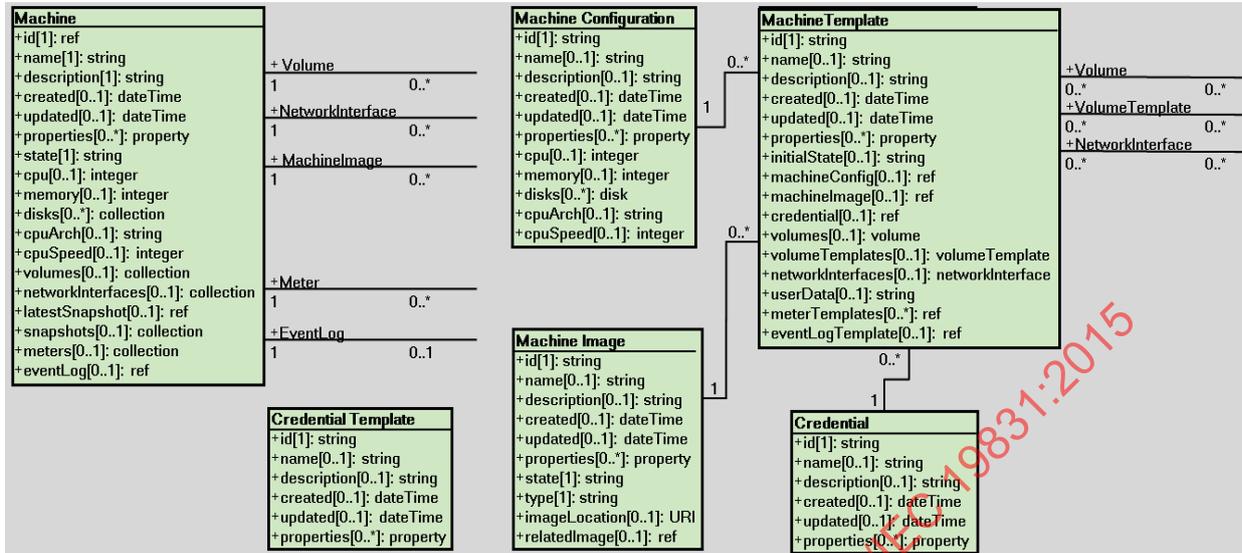
2877 **XML media type:** application/xml

2878 **XML serialization**

```
2879 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2880   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import </action>
2881   <source> xs:anyURI </source> ?
2882   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2883   <xs:any>*
2884 </Action>
```

2885 **5.14 Machine Resources and relationships**

2886 Figure 3 illustrates the Resources involved in constructing a `Machine` and their relationships. Although
 2887 this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 2888 normative.



2889

Figure 3 - Machine Resources

2890 **5.14.1 Machine**

2891 An instantiated compute Resource that encapsulates both CPU and Memory. Table 19 describes the
 2892 Machine attributes.

2893

Table 19 – Machine attributes

Name		Machine
Type URI		http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the Machine. Allowable values include: CREATING: The Machine is in the process of being created. STARTING: The Machine is in the process of being started. STARTED: The Machine is available and ready for use. STOPPING: The Machine is in the process of being stopped. STOPPED: This value is the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical Machine. There is no saved CPU or memory state. Clause 5.14.2.1 defines the initial state of a Machine. PAUSING: The Machine in the process of being PAUSED. PAUSED: In this state the Machine and its virtual resources remain instantiated and resources remain allocated, similar to the "STARTED" state, but the Machine and its virtual resources are not enabled to perform tasks. SUSPENDING: The Machine is in the process of being suspended. SUSPENDED: In this state the Machine and its virtual resources are stored on non-volatile storage. The Machine and its resources are not enabled to perform tasks. DELETING: The Machine is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the Machine. The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.14.1.2. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
cpu	integer	The amount of CPU that this Machine has.

Name	Machine	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine	
Attribute	Type	Description
		<p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
memory	<i>integer</i>	<p>The size of the memory (RAM) in kibibytes allocated to this Machine. If this value is increased, it implies that the Machine is allocated more RAM, and vice versa if the value is decreased.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
disks	<i>collection</i> <i>[Disk]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of disks (local storage) that are part of the Machine. Adding an element to this list creates a disk.</p> <p>Note: The Disk Resource type is defined in clause 5.14.1.1.1.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
cpuArch	<i>string</i>	<p>The CPU architecture that is supported by Machines created by using this configuration.</p> <p>Allowable values include: 68000, Alpha, ARM, Itanium, MIPS, PA_RISC, POWER, PowerPC, x86, x86_64, z/Architecture, SPARC. Providers may define additional values.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
cpuSpeed	<i>integer</i>	<p>The approximate CPU speed of this Machine - in megahertz.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
volumes	<i>collection</i> <i>[Machine Volume]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references to Volumes that are connected to this Machine.</p> <p>Adding a Volume to this list means that the Machine has some access to the data on the Volume. Removing a Volume from this list means that the Machine no longer has access to the data on the Volume.</p> <p>Note: The MachineVolume Resource type represents an association between the Machine and a Volume. It is defined in clause 5.14.1.1.2.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
networkInterfaces	<i>collection</i> <i>[Machine Network Interface]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of MachineNetworkInterfaces on this Machine.</p> <p>Note: The MachineNetworkInterface Resource type represents an association between the Machine and a NetworkInterface. It is defined in clause 5.14.1.1.3.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
latestSnapshot	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the SNAPSHOT representing the latest state captured for this Machine (either most recent Snapshot or the last Snapshot reverted to).</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
snapshots	<i>collection</i> <i>[Machine Snapshot]</i>	<p>A reference to the list of references to the SNAPSHOT Machine Images taken of this Machine.</p> <p>Note: The MachineSnapshot Resource type represents an association between the Machine and a Snapshot. It is defined in clause 5.14.1.1.5.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

Name	Machine	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine	
Attribute	Type	Description
meters	<i>collection</i> <i>[Meter]</i>	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Machine. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the EventLog of this Machine. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2894 When implementing or using Machine, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 2895 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table, as well as in the tables describing embedded
 2896 Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described
 2897 below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in
 2898 both JSON and XML:

2899 **JSON media type:** application/json

2900 **JSON serialization:**

```

2901 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
2902   "id": string,
2903   "name": string, ?
2904   "description": string, ?
2905   "created": string, ?
2906   "updated": string, ?
2907   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2908   "state": string,
2909   "cpu": number,
2910   "memory": number,
2911   "disks" : { "href": string }, ?
2912   "cpuArch": string, ?
2913   "cpuSpeed": number, ?
2914   "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
2915   "networkInterfaces": { "href": string }, ?
2916   "latestSnapshot": { "href": string }, ?
2917   "snapshots": { "href": string }, ?
2918   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
2919   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
2920   "operations": [
2921     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2922     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2923     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
2924     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
2925     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
2926     ?
  
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
2927     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
2928     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string }
2929     ?
2930     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot", "href": string }
2931     ?
2932     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore", "href": string }
2933     ?
2934     ]
2935     ...
2936     }
```

2937 **XML media type:** application/xml

2938 **XML serialization:**

```
2939 <Machine xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2940   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2941   <name> xs:string </name> ?
2942   <description> xs:string </description> ?
2943   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2944   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2945   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
2946   <state> xs:string </state>
2947   <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
2948   <memory> xs:integer </memory>
2949   <disks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2950   <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
2951   <cpuSpeed> xs:integer </cpuSpeed> ?
2952   <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2953   <networkInterfaces href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2954   <latestSnapshot href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2955   <snapshots href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2956   <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2957   <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2958   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2959   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2960   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
2961   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2962   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
2963   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2964   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"
2965   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2966   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"
2967   href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2968   <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"
```

```

2969 href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2970 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture"
2971 href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2972 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot"
2973 href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2974 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore"
2975 href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
2976 <xs:any>*
2977 </Machine>

```

2978 5.14.1.1 Collections

2979 The following clause describes the Collection Resources owned by Machines.

2980 5.14.1.1.1 Disk Collection

2981 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Disk", defined in Table 20:

2982 **Table 20 – Disk attributes**

Name	Disk	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk	
Attribute	Type	Description
capacity	<i>integer</i>	The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where this disk first appears. After deployment, Consumers may consider moving the location of this Disk. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

2983 JSON serialization:

```

2984 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection",
2985   "id": string,
2986   "count": number,
2987   "disks": [
2988     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk",
2989       "id": string,
2990       "name": string, ?
2991       "description": string, ?
2992       "created": string, ?
2993       "updated": string, ?
2994       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
2995       "capacity": number,
2996       "initialLocation": string, ?
2997       "operations": [

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```

2998     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2999     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3000   ] ?
3001   ...
3002   }, +
3003   ], ?
3004   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3005   ...
3006   }

```

XML serialization:

```

3007 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection"
3008     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3009   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3010   <count> xs:integer </count>
3011   <Disk>
3012     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3013     <name> xs:string </name> ?
3014     <description> xs:string </description> ?
3015     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3016     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3017     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3018     <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3019     <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
3020     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3021     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3022     <xs:any>*
3023   </Disk> *
3024   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3025   <xs:any>*
3026 </Collection>

```

5.14.1.1.2 MachineVolumeCollection Resource

The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "MachineVolume", defined in Table 21:

Table 21 – MachineVolume attributes

Name	MachineVolume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialLocation	string	Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where this Volume first appears. Note, once deployed, Consumers might move the location of this Volume. Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer. Constraints:

Name	MachineVolume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volume	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Volume that is connected. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

3031 **JSON serialization:**

```

3032 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection",
3033   "id": string,
3034   "count": number,
3035   "machineVolumes": [
3036     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",
3037       "id": string,
3038       "name": string, ?
3039       "description": string, ?
3040       "created": string, ?
3041       "updated": string, ?
3042       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3043       "initialLocation": string, ?
3044       "volume": { "href": string },
3045       "operations": [
3046         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3047         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3048       ] ?
3049       ...
3050     }, +
3051   ], ?
3052   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3053   ...
3054 }

```

3055 **XML serialization:**

```

3056 <Collection
3057   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection"
3058   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3059   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3060   <count> xs:integer </count>
3061   <MachineVolume>
3062     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3063     <name> xs:string </name> ?

```

```

3064 <description> xs:string </description> ?
3065 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3066 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3067 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3068 <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
3069 <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
3070 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3071 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3072 <xs:any>*
3073 </MachineVolume> *
3074 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3075 <xs:any>*
3076 </Collection>

```

3077 **5.14.1.1.3 MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection Resource**

3078 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "MachineNetworkInterface", defined in Table 22:

3079 **Table 22 – MachineNetworkInterface attributes**

Name	MachineNetworkInterface	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface	
Attribute	Type	Description
addresses	<i>collection</i> [Machine Network Interface Address]	A reference to the list of references to the Addresses for this network interface. Note: the MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress Resource type represents an association between the MachineNetworkInterface and an Address. It is defined in clause 5.14.1.1.4. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to a Network for this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
networkPort	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface. If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this network Interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
state	<i>string</i>	The state of the MachineNetworkInterface. Allowable values include: ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic. PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails. DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
macAddress	<i>string</i>	Address assigned by the hypervisor when a machine is created or a unique address can be manually assigned. While this attribute can be specified, in most cases it is expected to be supplied by the Provider. Specifying this value is typically only done if the Template is only used for one particular Machine. Constraints:

Name	MachineNetworkInterface	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
mtu	<i>integer</i>	To set the largest supported maximum transmission unit packet size. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

3080 **JSON serialization:**

```

3081 { "resourceURI":
3082     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection",
3083     "id": string,
3084     "count": number,
3085     "machineNetworkInterfaces": [
3086         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface",
3087           "id": string,
3088           "name": string, ?
3089           "description": string, ?
3090           "created": string, ?
3091           "updated": string, ?
3092           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3093           "addresses": { "href": string }
3094           "network": { "href": string }
3095           "networkPort": { "href": string }, ?
3096           "state": string, ?
3097           "macAddress": string, ?
3098           "mtu": number, ?
3099           "operations": [
3100             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3101             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3102           ] ?
3103         }, +
3104     ], ?
3105     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3106     ...
3107 }
3108 
```

3109 **XML serialization:**

```

3110 <Collection
3111     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection"
3112     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">

```

```

3113 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3114 <count> xs:integer </count>
3115 <MachineNetworkInterface>
3116   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3117   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3118   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3119   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3120   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3121   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3122   <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/>
3123   <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
3124   <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3125   <state> xs:string </state> ?
3126   <macAddress> xs:string </macAddress> ?
3127   <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
3128   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3129   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3130   <xs:any>*
3131 </MachineNetworkInterface> *
3132 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3133 <xs:any>*
3134 </Collection>

```

3135 **5.14.1.1.4 MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressCollection Resource**

3136 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is “MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress”,
 3137 defined in Table 23:

3138 **Table 23 – MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress attributes**

Name	MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress	
Attribute	Type	Description
address	ref	Reference to an Address Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

3139 **JSON serialization:**

```

3140 { "resourceURI":
3141   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressCollection",
3142   "id": string,
3143   "count": number,
3144   "machineNetworkInterfaceAddresses": [
3145     { "resourceURI":
3146       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress",

```

```

3147     "id": string,
3148     "name": string, ?
3149     "description": string, ?
3150     "created": string, ?
3151     "updated": string, ?
3152     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3153     "address": { "href": string },
3154     "operations": [
3155         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3156         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3157     ] ?
3158     ...
3159 }, +
3160 ], ?
3161 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3162 ...
3163 }

```

3164 XML serialization:

```

3165 <Collection
3166 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressColle
3167 ction"
3168     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3169     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3170     <count> xs:integer </count>
3171     <MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress>
3172         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3173         <name> xs:string </name> ?
3174         <description> xs:string </description> ?
3175         <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3176         <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3177         <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3178         <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
3179         <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3180         <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3181         <xs:any>*
3182     </MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress> *
3183     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3184     <xs:any>*
3185 </Collection>

```

3186 **5.14.1.1.5 MachineSnapshotCollection Resource**

3187 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is “MachineSnapshot”, defined in Table 24:

3188 **Table 24 – MachineSnapshot attributes**

Name	MachineSnapshot	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot	
Attribute	Type	Description
snapshot	<i>ref</i>	Reference to a SNAPSHOT MachineImage Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

3189 **JSON serialization:**

```

3190 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection",
3191     "id": string,
3192     "count": number,
3193     "machineSnapshots": [
3194         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot",
3195           "id": string,
3196           "name": string, ?
3197           "description": string, ?
3198           "created": string, ?
3199           "updated": string, ?
3200           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3201           "snapshot": { "href": string },
3202           "operations": [
3203             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3204             { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3205           ] ?
3206           ...
3207         }, +
3208     ] ?
3209     ...
3210 }
    
```

3211 **XML serialization:**

```

3212 <Collection
3213 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection"
3214     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3215     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3216     <count> xs:integer </count>
3217     <MachineSnapshot>
3218         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3219         <name> xs:string </name> ?
    
```

```

3220 <description> xs:string </description> ?
3221 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3222 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3223 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3224 <snapshot href="xs:anyURI"/>
3225 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3226 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3227 <xs:any>*
3228 </MachineSnapshot> *
3229 <xs:any>*
3230 </Collection>

```

3231 NOTE Previous versions of this specification included an "add" operation on this Resource. It is now deprecated in
 3232 favor of creating a new MachineImage with the imageLocation attribute pointing to the Machine to be taken a
 3233 snapshot from.

3234 5.14.1.1.6 MachineMeterCollection Resource

3235 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

3236 JSON serialization:

```

3237 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection",
3238   "id": string,
3239   "count": number,
3240   "meters": [
3241     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
3242       "id": string,
3243       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3244     }, +
3245   ], ?
3246   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3247   ...
3248 }

```

3249 XML serialization:

```

3250 <Collection
3251   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection"
3252   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3253   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3254   <count> xs:integer </count>
3255   <Meter>
3256     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3257     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3258   </Meter> *

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
3259     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
3260     <xs:any>*
3261 </Collection>
```

3262 5.14.1.2 Operations

3263 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
3264 MachineCollection Resource.

3265 The following custom operations are also defined:

3266 **start**

3267 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start`

3268 This operation shall start a Machine.

3269 Input parameters: None.

3270 Output parameters: None.

3271 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTING" state.

3272 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTED" state.

3273 If a Machine is in the "STOPPED" state, starting it shall be the virtual equivalent of powering on a
3274 physical machine. There is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS typically performs boot or
3275 installation tasks.

3276 If the Machine was in the "SUSPENDED" or "PAUSED" state, starting it shall have the effect of
3277 resuming it.

3278 **HTTP protocol**

3279 To start a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the
3280 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3281 **JSON media type:** application/json

3282 **JSON serialization:**

```
3283     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3284       "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
3285       "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3286       ...
3287     }
```

3288 **XML media type:** application/xml

3289 **XML serialization**

```
3290     <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3291       <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
3292       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3293       <xs:any>*
3294     </Action>
```

3295 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3296 **stop**

3297 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop`

3298 This operation shall stop a Machine.

3299 Input parameters:

3300 1) "force" - type: boolean - optional

3301 A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition (force=true) or shall
3302 simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save their state and the file system to
3303 be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this parameter by Consumers is optional and if
3304 not specified, the Provider may choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to
3305 advertise this choice by the way of the MachineStopForceDefault capability.

3306 Output parameters: None.

3307 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

3308 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPED" state. Stopping a
3309 Machine with force=true shall be the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical machine. There is no
3310 saved CPU or Memory state. Stopping a Machine with force=false shall result in a machine with
3311 consistent file systems.

3312 A Consumer may reissue a stop operation if the state is STOPPING, perhaps with force=true, but
3313 Providers shall not issue a force=true stop operation on their own.

3314 **HTTP protocol**

3315 To stop a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the
3316 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3317 **JSON media type:** application/json

3318 **JSON serialization:**

```
3319 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3320   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
3321   "force": boolean, ?
3322   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3323   ...
3324 }
```

3325 **XML media type:** application/xml

3326 **XML serialization**

```
3327 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3328   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
3329   <force> xs:boolean </force> ?
3330   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3331   <xs:any>*
3332 </Action>
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

3333 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3334 **restart**

3335 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart`

3336 This operation shall restart a Machine. If the Machine is in the "STARTED" state, this operation shall
3337 have the effect of executing the "stop" and then "start" operations. If the Machine is in the "STOPPED"
3338 state, this operation shall have the effect of executing the "start" operation.

3339 Input parameters:

3340 1) "force" - type: boolean - optional
3341 A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition (force=true) or shall
3342 simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save their state and the file system to
3343 be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this parameter by Consumers is optional and if
3344 not specified, the Provider may choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to
3345 advertise this choice by the way of the MachineStopForceDefault capability.

3346 Output parameters: None.

3347 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" and/or "STARTING"
3348 states, as appropriate depending on its initial state.

3349 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTED" state. Restarting
3350 a Machine shall be the virtual equivalent of powering off, and then powering on a physical machine.
3351 There is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS typically performs boot or installation tasks.

3352 **HTTP protocol**

3353 To restart a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart" URI of the
3354 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3355 **JSON media type:** application/json

3356 **JSON serialization:**

```
3357 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",  
3358   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart",  
3359   "force": boolean, ?  
3360   "properties": { string: string, + } ?  
3361   ...  
3362 }
```

3363 **XML media type:** application/xml

3364 **XML serialization**

```
3365 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
3366   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart </action>  
3367   <force> xs:boolean </force> ?  
3368   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
3369   <xs:any> *  
3370 </Action>
```

3371 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3372 **pause**3373 **//link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause`

3374 This operation shall pause a Machine.

3375 Input parameters: None.

3376 Output parameters: None.

3377 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "PAUSING" state.

3378 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "PAUSED" state. Pausing a
 3379 Machine shall keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine shall not be
 3380 available to perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory shall be retained in volatile
 3381 memory.

3382 **HTTP protocol**

3383 To pause a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action.pause" URI of the
 3384 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3385 **JSON media type:** application/json3386 **JSON serialization:**

```
3387 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3388   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause",
3389   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
3390   ...
3391 }
```

3392 **XML media type:** application/xml3393 **XML serialization**

```
3394 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3395   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause </action>
3396   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3397   <xs:any> *
3398 </Action>
```

3399 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3400 **suspend**3401 **//link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend`

3402 This operation shall suspend a Machine.

3403 Input parameters: None.

3404 Output parameters: None.

3405 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "SUSPENDING" state.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

3406 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "SUSPENDED" state.
3407 Suspending a Machine shall keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine shall
3408 not be available to perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory shall be retained in
3409 non-volatile memory.

3410 HTTP protocol

3411 To suspend a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend" URI of
3412 the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3413 **JSON media type:** application/json

3414 JSON serialization:

```
3415 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",  
3416   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend",  
3417   "properties": { string: string, + } ?  
3418   ...  
3419 }
```

3420 **XML media type:** application/xml

3421 XML serialization

```
3422 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
3423   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend </action>  
3424   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
3425   <xs:any> *  
3426 </Action>
```

3427 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3428 capture

3429 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture

3430 This operation shall create a new MachineImage from an existing Machine. This operation is
3431 defined within the MachineImage Resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while this
3432 operation is performed against a MachineImage, its presence in the Machine serialization is used to
3433 advertise support for the operation.

3434 Snapshotting a Machine

3435 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot

3436 This operation shall create a new SNAPSHOT MachineImage from an existing Machine. This
3437 operation is defined within the MachineImage Resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while
3438 this operation is performed against a MachineImage, its presence in the Machine serialization is
3439 used to advertise support for the operation.

3440 Restoring a Machine

3441 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore

3442 This operation shall restore a Machine from a previously created MachineImage.

3443 Input parameters:

- 3444 1) "image" - type: URI - mandatory
3445 A reference to the Machine Image.

3446 Output parameters: None.

3447 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "RESTORING" state.

3448 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the same state as the state
3449 specified in the MachineImage, if specified. See 5.14.2.1 for more details.

3450 Note that Providers can indicate support for restoring from non-SNAPSHOT MachineImages by the
3451 way of the Machine "RestoreFromImage" capability. If the RestoreFromImage capability is not supported,
3452 and the restore operation is supported, then the restore operation can only restore from a SNAPSHOT
3453 MachineImage.

3454 HTTP protocol

3455 To restore a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore" URI of the
3456 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

3457 **JSON media type:** application/json

3458 **JSON serialization:**

```
3459 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
3460   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore",
3461   "image": string,
3462   "properties": { string: string, ... }?
3463   ...
3464 }
```

3465 **XML media type:** application/xml

3466 **XML serialization**

```
3467 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3468   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore </action>
3469   <image href="xs:anyURI" />
3470   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3471   <xs:any>*
3472 </Action>
```

3473 Where the "image" URI is a reference to the MachineImage to be used.

3474 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

3475 5.14.2 MachineCollection

3476 A MachineCollection Resource represents the Collection of Machine Resources within a
3477 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as
3478 follows:

3479 **JSON serialization:**

```

3480 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection",
3481     "id": string,
3482     "count": number,
3483     "machines": [
3484         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
3485           "id": string,
3486           ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3487         }, +
3488     ], ?
3489     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3490     ...
3491 }
    
```

3492 **XML serialization:**

```

3493 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection"
3494     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3495     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3496     <count> xs:integer </count>
3497     <Machine>
3498         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3499         ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3500     </Machine> *
3501     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3502     <xs:any>*
3503 </Collection>
    
```

3504 **5.14.2.1 Operations**

3505 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a MachineTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

3506 Within the NetworkInterface portion of the MachineTemplate, there may be a reference to an
 3507 Address Resource. If one is not provided, the Provider shall create one on the Consumer's behalf. In
 3508 these cases, and unless some action is taken to change this behavior, the Address is bound to the new
 3509 Machine that is created and shall be deleted by the Provider if the Machine is deleted. Additionally, if
 3510 these Provider-created Address Resources are disassociated from the Machine, the Provider shall
 3511 delete them. If the Consumer does provide an Address Resource, the Address shall not be deleted if
 3512 the Machine is deleted and it is then up to the Consumer to delete the Address through some other
 3513 mechanism.

3514 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified by the way of the
 3515 MachineTemplate "initialState" attribute, the state of the new Machine shall be the value of the
 3516 DefaultInitialState capability, if defined. If no DefaultInitialState capability is defined, the default value shall
 3517 be "STOPPED." The semantics of "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider issuing the appropriate
 3518 actions against the new Machine to move it into that state. Note that this controls the actions of the
 3519 hypervisor and the state of the resources within the Machine (e.g., the operating system) are also

3520 influenced by the data within the MachineImage used to create the new Machine. For example, if a
 3521 new Machine 's initialState is "STARTED" and a SNAPSHOT MachineImage was used to create the
 3522 new Machine, the Machine would not be "booted" but rather resume executing from the saved state in
 3523 the MachineImage.

3524 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new Machine to the appropriate "initialState" (either as
 3525 specified by the MachineTemplate or as implied by the previous stated rules), the Machine creation
 3526 shall fail.

3527 If a Provider is unable to create the new Machine due to invalid or inconsistent credentials in the
 3528 MachineTemplate, the Machine creation process shall fail. If any credentials are included in the
 3529 MachineTemplate, they shall be part of the new Machine regardless of the type of
 3530 MachineImage used.

3531 5.14.3 MachineTemplate

3532 A MachineTemplate represents the set of metadata and instructions used in the creation of a
 3533 Machine. Table 25 describes the MachineTemplate attributes.

3534 **Table 25 – MachineTemplate attributes**

Name	MachineTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	string	The initial state of the new Machine. Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the Machine "state" attribute (e.g., STARTED, STOPPED) and are determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values through the Machine 's "initialStates" capability. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
machineConfig	ref	A reference to the MachineConfiguration that is used to create a Machine from this MachineTemplate. Note that the attributes of the MachineConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MachineConfiguration Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
machineImage	ref	A reference to the MachineImage that is used to create a Machine from this MachineTemplate. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
credential	ref	A reference to the Credential that is used to create the initial login credentials for the new Machine. Note that the attributes of the Credential may be specified rather than a reference to an existing Credential Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

Name	MachineTemplate										
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate										
Attribute	Type	Description									
volumes	<i>volume[]</i>	<p>A list of structures, each containing a reference to an existing <code>Volume</code> and potentially describing aspects of the way that the given <code>Volume</code> is to be connected to the <code>Machine</code> during its creation from this <code>MachineTemplate</code>. Each volume structure has the following attributes:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>initialLocation</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> <p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <code>Volume</code> appears. Support of this attribute indicates that the <code>Provider</code> allows for <code>Consumers</code> to choose where the <code>Volume</code> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>volume</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> <p>Reference to the <code>Volume</code> that is connected.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	Name	Type	Description	initialLocation	<i>string</i>	<p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <code>Volume</code> appears. Support of this attribute indicates that the <code>Provider</code> allows for <code>Consumers</code> to choose where the <code>Volume</code> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	volume	<i>ref</i>	<p>Reference to the <code>Volume</code> that is connected.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
Name	Type	Description									
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	<p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <code>Volume</code> appears. Support of this attribute indicates that the <code>Provider</code> allows for <code>Consumers</code> to choose where the <code>Volume</code> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>									
volume	<i>ref</i>	<p>Reference to the <code>Volume</code> that is connected.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>									

Name	MachineTemplate													
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate													
Attribute	Type	Description												
volumeTemplates	<i>volumeTemplate[]</i>	<p>A list of structures, each containing a reference to a <i>VolumeTemplate</i> from which a <i>Volume</i> is created and connected to the <i>Machine</i> resulting from this <i>MachineTemplate</i>. Each structure can potentially also include aspects of the way in which each created <i>Volume</i> is connected to the created <i>Machine</i>.</p> <p>If the <i>Machine</i> is created as part of a <i>System</i> creation, the <i>Volumes</i> created from these <i>Templates</i> are considered as part of that <i>System</i> without the need for these <i>VolumeTemplates</i> to also be listed in the <i>volumeTemplates</i> attribute of the relevant <i>SystemTemplate</i>. If the same <i>VolumeTemplate</i> reference is listed in both the <i>volumeTemplates</i> attribute of a <i>SystemTemplate</i> and in the <i>volumeTemplates</i> attribute of a <i>MachineTemplate</i> contained by that <i>SystemTemplate</i>, this means that multiple, distinct <i>Volume</i> instances are created as part of the overall <i>System</i> creation. Each <i>volumeTemplate</i> structure has the following attributes:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>volumeTemplate</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>initialLocation</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td> <p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Support of this attribute indicates that the <i>Provider</i> allows for <i>Consumers</i> to choose where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>volumeTemplate</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td> <p>Reference to the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> that is used to create a new <i>Volume</i>.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> may be specified rather than a reference to an existing <i>VolumeTemplate</i> Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	Name	<i>volumeTemplate</i>		Attribute	Type	Description	initialLocation	<i>string</i>	<p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Support of this attribute indicates that the <i>Provider</i> allows for <i>Consumers</i> to choose where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>	volumeTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>Reference to the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> that is used to create a new <i>Volume</i>.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> may be specified rather than a reference to an existing <i>VolumeTemplate</i> Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
Name	<i>volumeTemplate</i>													
Attribute	Type	Description												
initialLocation	<i>string</i>	<p>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Support of this attribute indicates that the <i>Provider</i> allows for <i>Consumers</i> to choose where the <i>Volume</i> appears.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>												
volumeTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>Reference to the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> that is used to create a new <i>Volume</i>.</p> <p>Note that the attributes of the <i>VolumeTemplate</i> may be specified rather than a reference to an existing <i>VolumeTemplate</i> Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>												

Name	MachineTemplate																						
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate																						
Attribute	Type	Description																					
networkInterfaces	<i>networkInterface[]</i>	A list of structures, each containing references to the Resources and attributes defining a network interface to be created on a Machine instantiated from this MachineTemplate. The Resources referenced by each networkInterface structure are a Network, a NetworkPort, and a list of Addresses:																					
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <td colspan="2"><i>networkInterface</i></td> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>addresses</td> <td><i>ref[]</i></td> <td>A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface. Array item name: address Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</td> </tr> <tr> <td>network</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td>A reference to the Network for this network interface. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>networkPort</td> <td><i>ref</i></td> <td>A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface. Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this network Interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>state</td> <td><i>string</i></td> <td>The state of the network interface. Allowable values include: ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic. PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails. DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mtu</td> <td><i>integer</i></td> <td>To set the largest supported packet size. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	<i>networkInterface</i>		Attribute	Type	Description	addresses	<i>ref[]</i>	A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface. Array item name: address Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network for this network interface. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	networkPort	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface. Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this network Interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	state	<i>string</i>	The state of the network interface. Allowable values include: ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic. PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails. DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	mtu	<i>integer</i>	To set the largest supported packet size. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
		Name	<i>networkInterface</i>																				
		Attribute	Type	Description																			
		addresses	<i>ref[]</i>	A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface. Array item name: address Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only																			
		network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network for this network interface. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write																			
		networkPort	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface. Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks are defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them. If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this network Interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																			
state	<i>string</i>	The state of the network interface. Allowable values include: ACTIVE: An active interface is the primary interface, able to forward traffic. PASSIVE: A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails. DISABLED: A disabled interface is one that is not able to forward traffic. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																					
mtu	<i>integer</i>	To set the largest supported packet size. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																					
Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write																							
userData	<i>string</i>	A Base64 encoded string whose decoded version is to be injected into Machines created by using this Template. See the discussion of injection of user-defined data below.																					

Name	MachineTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
meterTemplates	<i>meterTemplates[]</i>	A list of references to MeterTemplates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Machine. Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Machine. Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

3535 When implementing or using MachineTemplate, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
3536 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table, as well as in the tables describing
3537 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
3538 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
3539 Resource in both JSON and XML:

3540 **JSON media type:** application/json

3541 **JSON serialization:**

```

3542 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",
3543   "id": string,
3544   "name": string, ?
3545   "description": string, ?
3546   "created": string, ?
3547   "updated": string, ?
3548   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3549   "initialState": string, ?
3550   "machineConfig": {
3551     "href": string | ... MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3552   }, ?
3553   "machineImage": {
3554     "href": string | ... MachineImage attributes ...
3555   }, ?
3556   "credential": {
3557     "href": string | ... CredentialTemplate attributes ...
3558   }, ?
3559   "volumes": [
3560     { "initialLocation": string?, "href": string }, +

```

```

3561 ], ?
3562 "volumeTemplates": [
3563   { "initialLocation": string?,
3564     "href": string, ?
3565     ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3566   }, +
3567 ], ?
3568 "networkInterfaces": [
3569   { "addresses": [
3570     {"href": string}, +
3571   ],
3572     "network": {"href": string},
3573     "networkPort": {"href": string}, ?
3574     "state": string,
3575     "mtu": number ?
3576   }, +
3577 ], ?
3578 "userData": string, ?
3579 "meterTemplates": [
3580   { "href": string, ?
3581     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3582   }, *
3583 ], ?
3584 "eventLogTemplate": {
3585   "href": string, ?
3586   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3587 }, ?
3588 "operations": [
3589   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3590   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3591 ] ?
3592
3593 }

```

3594 **XML media type:** application/xml

3595 **XML serialization:**

```

3596 <MachineTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3597   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3598   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3599   <description> xs:string </description> ?

```

```

3600 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3601 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3602 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3603 <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
3604 <machineConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
3605     ... MachineConfiguration attributes ... ?
3606 </machineConfig> ?
3607 <machineImage href="xs:anyURI"?>
3608     ... MachineImage attributes ... ?
3609 </machineImage> ?
3610 <credential href="xs:anyURI"?>
3611     ... CredentialTemplate attributes ... ?
3612 </credential> ?
3613 <volume initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI"? > *
3614 <volumeTemplate initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI"? >
3615     ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3616 </volumeTemplate> *
3617 <networkInterface>
3618     <address href="xs:anyURI"/> *
3619     <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
3620     <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3621     <state> xs:string </state>
3622     <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
3623 </networkInterface> *
3624 <userData> xs:string </userData> ?
3625 <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3626     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3627 </meterTemplate> *
3628 <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3629     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3630 </eventLogTemplate> ?
3631 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3632 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3633 <xs:any>*
3634 </MachineTemplate>

```

3635 Injection of user-defined data

3636 To simplify the customization of individual Machines, it is possible to pass arbitrary data into the new
3637 Machine by using the userData parameter. The value of this parameter shall be the Base64-encoded
3638 payload. The Provider shall arrange for this data to be available from inside the Machine by using one
3639 of the following three methods:

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

- 3640 1. *Metadata server*: The data can be retrieved from within the instance by using an HTTP GET
3641 request to `http://169.254.169.254/cimi/latest/user-data`.
- 3642 2. *Disk*: The Machine has access to a Disk with an ISO 9660 file system on it. The data can be
3643 found in a file at `<location>/cimi/user-data`.
- 3644 3. *Image modification*: The Provider modifies the root file system of the machine image just before
3645 launching the Machine. In UNIX-like operating systems, the data can be found in the file
3646 `/var/lib/cimi/user-data`.

3647 It is strongly recommended that Providers implement a metadata server, or, failing that, injection by the
3648 way of `Disk`, as image modification is brittle and may not work for every operating system in use. The
3649 Provider shall indicate which of these three methods is supported with the Machine `'UserData'`
3650 capability in the `ResourceMetadata` for Machines. The value for this feature shall be one of
3651 `metadata`, `disk`, or `imgmod`, corresponding to the three methods listed above.

3652 The Provider shall preserve this data across restarts of the Machine. The data is the Base64-decoded
3653 version of the data that was passed into the `MachineCreate` request.

3654 5.14.3.1 Operations

3655 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. `Create` is supported through the
3656 `MachineTemplateCollection` Resource.

3657 5.14.4 MachineTemplateCollection Resource

3658 A `MachineTemplateCollection` Resource represents the Collection of `MachineTemplate`
3659 Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource
3660 shall be serialized as follows:

3661 JSON serialization:

```
3662 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection",  
3663   "id": string,  
3664   "count": number,  
3665   "machineTemplates": [  
3666     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",  
3667       "id": string,  
3668       ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...  
3669     }, +  
3670   ], ?  
3671   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]  
3672   ...  
3673 }
```

3674 XML serialization:

```
3675 <Collection  
3676   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection"  
3677   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
3678   <id> xs:anyURI </id>  
3679   <count> xs:integer </count>
```

```

3680 <MachineTemplate>
3681   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3682   ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...
3683 </MachineTemplate> *
3684 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3685 <xs:any>*
3686 </Collection>
    
```

3687 **5.14.4.1 Operations**

3688 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new MachineTemplate
 3689 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 3690 4.2.1.1.

3691 **5.14.5 MachineConfiguration Resource**

3692 The MachineConfiguration Resource represents the set of configuration values that define the
 3693 (virtual) hardware resources of a to-be-realized Machine Instance. MachineConfigurations are
 3694 created by Providers and may, at the Providers discretion, be created by Consumers.

3695 Table 26 describes the MachineConfiguration attributes.

3696 **Table 26 – MachineConfiguration attributes**

Name	MachineConfiguration																
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration																
Attribute	Type	Description															
cpu	integer	The amount of CPU that a Machine realized from this configuration has. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write															
memory	integer	The amount of RAM, in kibibytes, that a Machine realized from this configuration has. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
disks	disk[]	A list of structures, each containing the attributes defining the disks to be created for the Machine instantiated with this MachineConfiguration Resource. The disks are local storage to the Machine. Each disks attribute has the following sub-attributes: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">Name</th> <th style="width: 15%;">disk</th> <th style="width: 65%;"></th> </tr> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>capacity</td> <td>integer</td> <td>The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk described by this attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>format</td> <td>string</td> <td>The format/type of this disk (e.g., ext4, NTFS). Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</td> </tr> <tr> <td>initialLocation</td> <td>string</td> <td>An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where this Disk first appears. After creation of a Machine, Consumers may change the location of this Disk. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	disk		Attribute	Type	Description	capacity	integer	The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk described by this attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	format	string	The format/type of this disk (e.g., ext4, NTFS). Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	initialLocation	string	An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where this Disk first appears. After creation of a Machine, Consumers may change the location of this Disk. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable
Name	disk																
Attribute	Type	Description															
capacity	integer	The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk described by this attribute. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
format	string	The format/type of this disk (e.g., ext4, NTFS). Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write															
initialLocation	string	An Operating System-specific location (path) in its namespace where this Disk first appears. After creation of a Machine, Consumers may change the location of this Disk. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable															

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

Name	MachineConfiguration		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration		
Attribute	Type	Description	
			Consumer: support optional; read-write
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
cpuArch	string	Indicates the CPU architecture that is supported by Machines created by using this configuration. Allowable values include: 68000, Alpha, ARM, Itanium, MIPS, PA_RISC, POWER, PowerPC, x86, x86_64, z/Architecture, SPARC . Providers may define additional values. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
cpuSpeed	integer	The approximate CPU speed of this Machine in megahertz. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	

3697 NOTE The disk attributes "format" does not appear on Machine Resources because after the Machine is
 3698 created, the user of the Machine is able modify this attribute of a disk, possibly without the Provider's knowledge.
 3699 Therefore these attributes might not be an aspect of the Machine that the Provider can reliably manage.

3700 **JSON media type:** application/json

3701 **JSON serialization:**

```

3702 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3703   "id": string,
3704   "name": string, ?
3705   "description": string, ?
3706   "created": string, ?
3707   "updated": string, ?
3708   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3709   "cpu": number,
3710   "memory": number,
3711   "disks" : [
3712     { "capacity": number,
3713       "format": string,
3714       "initialLocation": string?
3715     }, +
3716   ], ?
3717   "cpuArch": string, ?
3718   "cpuSpeed": number, ?
3719   "operations": [
3720     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3721     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3722   ] ?
3723   ...
3724 }
```

3725 **XML media type:** application/xml

3726 **XML serialization:**

```

3727 <MachineConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3728   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3729   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3730   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3731   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3732   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3733   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3734   <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
3735   <memory> xs:integer </memory>
3736   <disk>
3737     <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3738     <format> xs:string </format>
3739     <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
3740   </disk> *
3741   <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
3742   <cpuSpeed> xs:integer </cpuSpeed> ?
3743   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3744   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3745   <xs:any>*
3746 </MachineConfiguration>

```

3747 **5.14.5.1 Operations**

3748 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
 3749 MachineConfigurationCollection Resource.

3750 **5.14.6 MachineConfigurationCollection Resource**

3751 A MachineConfigurationCollection Resource represents the Collection of
 3752 MachineConfiguration Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in
 3753 clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

3754 **JSON serialization:**

```

3755 { "resourceURI":
3756   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection",
3757   "id": string,
3758   "count": number,
3759   "machineConfigurations": [
3760     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3761       "id": string,
3762       ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3763     }, +

```

```

3764     ], ?
3765     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3766     ...
3767 }
    
```

3768 **XML serialization:**

```

3769 <Collection
3770     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection"
3771     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3772     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3773     <count> xs:integer </count>
3774     <MachineConfiguration>
3775         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3776         ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3777     </MachineConfiguration> *
3778     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3779     <xs:any>*
3780 </Collection>
    
```

3781 **5.14.6.1 Operations**

3782 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new MachineConfiguration
 3783 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 3784 4.2.1.1.

3785 **5.14.7 MachineImage Resource**

3786 This Resource represents the information necessary for hardware virtualized Resources to create a
 3787 Machine Instance; it contains configuration data such as startup instructions, including possible
 3788 combinations of the following items, depending on the "type" of MachineImage created:

- 3789 • the software image (i.e., a copy of an installed Machine), that is to be instantiated on the disk
 3790 and other virtual resources. The image can be a snapshot that consists of disk images plus
 3791 memory and other resource state information.
- 3792 • installation software, which, when executed on the hardware (virtual) resources, builds the
 3793 machine instance
- 3794 • both a disk image and a set of software and parameters to install new components not included
 3795 in the original disk image

3796 Table 27 describes the MachineImage attributes.

3797 **Table 27 – MachineImage attributes**

Name	MachineImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the MachineImage. Allowable values include: CREATING: The MachineImage is in the process of being created. AVAILABLE: The MachineImage is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise

Name	MachineImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
		<p>specified, the MachineImage shall initially be in this state after successful creation.</p> <p>DELETING: The MachineImage is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the MachineImage. The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.14.7.1</p> <p>Constraints:</p> <p>Provider: support mandatory; mutable</p> <p>Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

Name	MachineImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
type	string	<p>The type of MachineImage that is represented by this Resource. This specification defines the following values:</p> <p>IMAGE: This type represents the persisted data of a stopped Machine. Unlike "snapshots", it does not contain any runtime information. If this value is used, the "relatedImage" attribute shall not be present.</p> <p>SNAPSHOT: This type represents the persisted data of a Machine. If the Machine was not in a stopped state if this Image was created, it also contains runtime information. If this value is used, the "relatedImage" attribute shall reference the most recently created (or reverted to) snapshot Image for that Machine, which allows for easy discovery of the "previous" snapshot. The "relatedImage" attribute shall not be set by Consumers.</p> <p>PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT: This type follows the same semantics as the "SNAPSHOT" MachineImage except that it contains just the changes (deltas) made to the Machine based on the referenced "relatedImage" MachineImage rather than a complete representation of the Machine.</p> <p>If a MachineImage is deleted, the following semantics shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any "SNAPSHOT" MachineImages that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted MachineImage shall have that value changed to the "relatedImage" attribute of the delete MachineImage. Any "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" MachineImages that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted MachineImage shall also be deleted. This detail applies recursively to any subsequent "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" MachineImages as well. <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
imageLocation	URI	<p>A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
relatedImage	ref	<p>A reference to another MachineImage Resource that is related to this one. The specific meaning of this value varies depending on the type of MachineImage.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

3798 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

3799 **JSON media type:** application/json

3800 **JSON serialization:**

```

3801 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
3802   "id": string,
3803   "name": string, ?
3804   "description": string, ?
3805   "created": string, ?
3806   "updated": string, ?
3807   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
3808   "state": string,
3809   "type": string,
3810   "imageLocation": string,
3811   "relatedImage": { "href": string }, ?
3812   "operations": [
3813     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3814     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3815   ] ?
3816   ...
3817 }
```

3818 **XML media type:** application/xml

3819 **XML serialization:**

```

3820 <MachineImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3821   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3822   <name> xs:string </name> ?
3823   <description> xs:string </description> ?
3824   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3825   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3826   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
3827   <state> xs:string </state>
3828   <type> xs:string </type>
3829   <imageLocation> xs:anyURI </imageLocation>
3830   <relatedImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3831   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3832   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3833   <xs:any>*
3834 </MachineImage>
```

3835 **5.14.7.1 Operations**

3836 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
3837 MachineImageCollection Resource.

3838 If creating a new MachineImage, the representation of the new MachineImage may include a
3839 reference in the "imageLocation" attribute. Providers shall inspect this reference (most likely by the way of
3840 an HTTP HEAD) to determine if any special processing is required. This specification defines the
3841 following additional steps that Providers shall take depending on the type of Resource being referenced:

3842 `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine`

3843 If the "imageLocation" is a reference to a Machine, the Provider shall create a new SNAPSHOT
3844 MachineImage based on the Machine being referenced. Upon completion of the create operation,
3845 the MachineImage's "imageLocation" attribute shall not reference the Machine (as the Machine
3846 might change over time), but instead it shall reference (or contain the data of) the static representation of
3847 the Machine. Additionally, the referenced Machine's MachineSnapshotCollection shall be
3848 updated to include a reference to this newly created SNAPSHOT MachineImage Resource.

3849 **5.14.8 MachineImageCollection Resource**

3850 A MachineImageCollection Resource represents the Collection of MachineImage Resources
3851 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be
3852 serialized as follows:

3853 **JSON serialization:**

```
3854 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImageCollection",
3855   "id": string,
3856   "count": number,
3857   "machineImages": [
3858     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
3859       "id": string,
3860       ... remaining MachineImage attributes ...
3861     }, +
3862   ], ?
3863   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3864   ...
3865 }
```

3866 **XML serialization:**

```
3867 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImageCollection"
3868   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3869   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3870   <count> xs:integer </count>
3871   <MachineImage>
3872     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3873     ... remaining MachineImage attributes ...
3874   </MachineImage> *
```

```

3875 <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
3876 <xs:any>*
3877 </Collection>
    
```

3878 **5.14.8.1 Operations**

3879 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new MachineImage Resources
 3880 is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1, where the
 3881 request body and the way it is processed are described in clause 5.14.7.1.

3882 **5.14.9 Credential Resource**

3883 A Credential Resource contains the information required to create the initial administrative superuser
 3884 of a newly created Machine or to represent the credentials needed to perform some operation. Due to
 3885 the variation between operating systems and Providers, this specification does not mandate one
 3886 particular set of attributes that all implementations need to support. However, Providers are expected to
 3887 extend this Resource with additional attributes to meet their requirements.

3888 For example, a Provider might extend this Resource with username and password attributes, which would
 3889 then be the login information for new Machines. These extension attributes would appear as siblings to
 3890 the common attributes like "name" and "description."

3891 Table 28 describes the Credential attributes.

3892 **Table 28 – Credential attributes**

Name	Credential	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential	
Attribute	Type	Description
TBD		The exact set of attributes is determined by the Provider.

3893 Some common extension attributes that Providers might use include:

3894 **Table 29 – UserName/Password attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
userName	string	Initial superuser's user name. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
password	string	Initial superuser's password. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; write-only

3895 **Table 30 – Public key attributes**

Attribute	Type	Description
key	byte[]	The digit of the public key for the initial superuser. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

3896
 3897 When implementing or using Credential, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 3898 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table, as well as in the table describing related

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

3899 Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described below. The following
3900 pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3)

3901 **JSON media type:** application/json

3902 **JSON serialization:**

```
3903 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",  
3904   "id": string,  
3905   "name": string, ?  
3906   "description": string, ?  
3907   "created": string, ?  
3908   "updated": string, ?  
3909   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?  
3910   "operations": [  
3911     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?  
3912     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?  
3913   ] ?  
3914   ...  
3915 }
```

3916 **XML media type:** application/xml

3917 **XML serialization:**

```
3918 <Credential xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
3919   <id> xs:anyURI </id>  
3920   <name> xs:string </name> ?  
3921   <description> xs:string </description> ?  
3922   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?  
3923   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?  
3924   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
3925   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
3926   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
3927   <xs:any> *  
3928 </Credential>
```

3929 5.14.9.1 Operations

3930 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
3931 CredentialCollection Resource.

3932 5.14.10 CredentialCollection Resource

3933 A CredentialCollection Resource represents the Collection of Credential Resources within
3934 a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized
3935 as follows:

3936 **JSON serialization:**

```

3937 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection",
3938   "id": string,
3939   "count": number,
3940   "credential": [
3941     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",
3942       "id": string,
3943       ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3944     }, +
3945   ], ?
3946   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3947   ...
3948 }

```

3949 **XML serialization:**

```

3950 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection"
3951   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3952   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3953   <count> xs:integer </count>
3954   <Credential>
3955     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3956     ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3957   </Credentials> *
3958   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3959   <xs:any>*
3960 </Collection>

```

3961 **5.14.10.1 Operations**

3962 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a CredentialTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

3963 **5.14.11 CredentialTemplate Resource**

3964 This Resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Credential Resource. A
 3965 CredentialTemplate may be used to create multiple Credentials. Table 31 describes the
 3966 CredentialTemplate attributes.

3967 **Table 31 – CredentialTemplate attributes**

Name	CredentialTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
TBD		The exact set of attributes is determined by the provider.

3968 When implementing or using CredentialTemplate, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the
 3969 syntax and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the table describing
 3970 related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described below. The

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

3971 following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON
3972 and XML:

3973

3974 **JSON media type:** application/json

3975 **JSON serialization:**

```
3976 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",  
3977   "id": string,  
3978   "name": string, ?  
3979   "description": string, ?  
3980   "created": string, ?  
3981   "updated": string, ?  
3982   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?  
3983   "operations": [  
3984     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?  
3985     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?  
3986   ] ?  
3987   ...  
3988 }
```

3989 **XML media type:** application/xml

3990 **XML serialization:**

```
3991 <CredentialTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
3992   <id> xs:anyURI </id>  
3993   <name> xs:string </name> ?  
3994   <description> xs:string </description> ?  
3995   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?  
3996   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?  
3997   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
3998   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
3999   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
4000   <xs:any> *  
4001 </CredentialTemplate>
```

4002 5.14.11.1 Operations

4003 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4004 CredentialTemplateCollection Resource.

4005 5.14.12 CredentialTemplateCollection Resource

4006 A CredentialTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of
4007 CredentialTemplate Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in
4008 clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

4009 **JSON serialization:**

```
4010 { "resourceURI":  
4011     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection",  
4012     "id": string,  
4013     "count": number,  
4014     "credentialTemplates": [  
4015         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",  
4016           "id": string,  
4017           ... remaining CredentialTemplate attributes ...  
4018         }, +  
4019     ], ?  
4020     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]  
4021     ...  
4022 }
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

4023 XML serialization:

```

4024 <Collection
4025     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection"
4026     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4027     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4028     <count> xs:integer </count>
4029     <CredentialTemplate>
4030         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4031         ... remaining CredentialTemplate attributes ...
4032     </CredentialTemplate> *
4033     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4034     <xs:any>*
4035 </Collection>
    
```

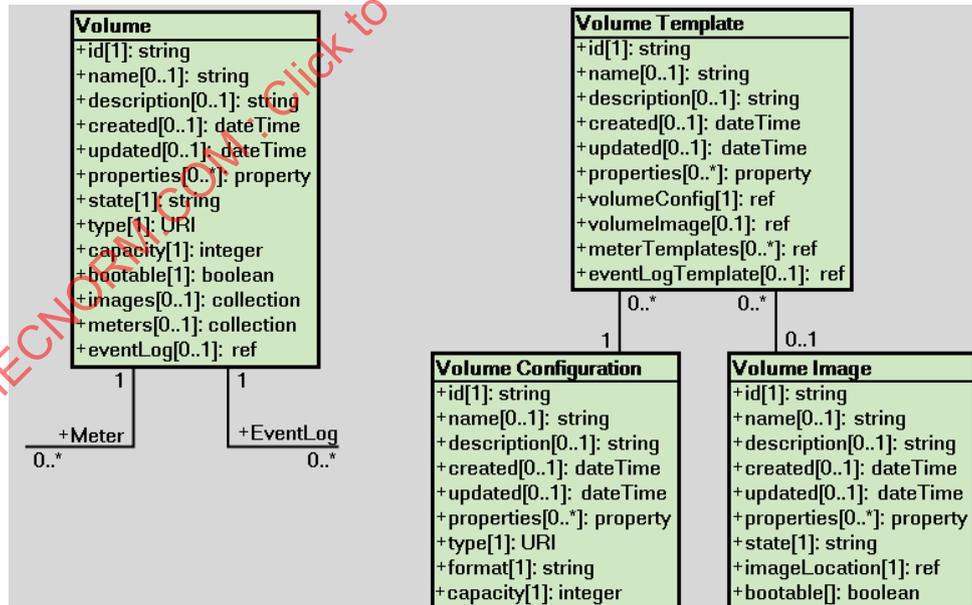
4036 5.14.12.1 Operations

4037 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new CredentialTemplate
 4038 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 4039 4.2.1.1.

4040 5.15 Volume Resources and relationships

4041 Figure 4 illustrates the Resources involved in constructing a Volume and their relationships. Although
 4042 this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor
 4043 normative.

4044



4045 Figure 4 - Volume Resources

4046 **5.15.1 Volume**

4047 A `Volume` represents storage at either the block or the file-system level. `Volumes` can be connected to
 4048 `Machines`. Once connected, `Volumes` can be accessed by processes on that `Machine`. Table 32
 4049 describes the `Volume` attributes.

4050 **Table 32 – Volume attributes**

Name	Volume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	<i>string</i>	The operational state of the <code>Volume</code> . Allowable values include: CREATING: The <code>Volume</code> is in the process of being created. AVAILABLE: The <code>Volume</code> is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise specified, the <code>Volume</code> shall be in this state initially after successful creation. CAPTURING: The <code>Volume</code> is in the process of being captured (snapshotted) into a new <code>VolumeImage</code> . Allowable action if in this state is: delete . DELETING: The <code>Volume</code> is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the <code>Volume</code> . The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.15.1.2 Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
type	<i>URI</i>	A URI that indicates the type of <code>Volume</code> to be created. This specification defines the following URI: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped: Indicates a <code>Volume</code> that shall be used for shared storage that might be available to multiple <code>Machines</code> , but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system. Additional values may be defined. If certain types of <code>Volumes</code> require additional data, it is expected that this Resource is extended. For example, a "sharedFileSystem" type might require additional networking information and credentials to be specified. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
capacity	<i>integer</i>	The maximum size, if limited, of the <code>Volume</code> in kilobytes. If this value is increased, the <code>Volume</code> can contain more data. Decreasing this value may require evaluations. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
bootable	<i>boolean</i>	This property indicates whether this <code>Volume</code> is bootable. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
images	<i>collection [Volume Volume Image]</i>	A reference to the list of references to <code>VolumeImages</code> that represent snapshots taken from the <code>Volume</code> . Note: The <code>VolumeVolumeImage</code> Resource type represents an association between the <code>Volume</code> and a <code>VolumeImage</code> . It is defined in clause 5.15.1.1.1. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	<i>collection [Meter]</i>	A reference to the list of <code>Meters</code> monitored for this <code>Volume</code> . Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the <code>EventLog</code> of this <code>Volume</code> . Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

Name	Volume	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Consumer: support optional; read-only

4051 When implementing or using `Volume`, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 4052 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing embedded
 4053 Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described
 4054 below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in
 4055 both JSON and XML:

4056

4057 **JSON media type:** application/json

4058 **JSON serialization:**

4059
4060
4061
4062
4063
4064
4065
4066
4067
4068
4069
4070
4071
4072
4073
4074
4075
4076
4077
4078

```
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
  "id": string,
  "name": string, ?
  "description": string, ?
  "created": string, ?
  "updated": string, ?
  "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
  "state": string,
  "type": string,
  "capacity": number,
  "bootable": boolean,
  "images": { "href": string }, ?
  "meters": { "href": string }, ?
  "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
  "operations": [
    { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
    { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
  ] ?
  ...
}
```

4079 **XML media type:** application/xml

4080 **XML serialization:**

4081
4082
4083
4084
4085
4086

```
<Volume xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
  <name> xs:string </name> ?
  <description> xs:string </description> ?
  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
```

```

4087 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4088 <state> xs:string </state>
4089 <type> xs:anyURI </type>
4090 <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
4091 <bootable> xs:boolean </bootable>
4092 <images href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4093 <meters href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4094 <eventLog href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4095 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4096 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4097 <xs:any>*
4098 </Volume>
    
```

4099 **5.15.1.1 Collections**

4100 The following clauses describe the Collection Resources owned by Volumes.

4101 **5.15.1.1.1 VolumeVolumeImageCollection Resource**

4102 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "VolumeVolumeImage", defined in Table 33:

4103 **Table 33 – VolumeVolumeImage attributes**

Name	VolumeVolumeImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
volumeImage	ref	Reference to a VolumeImage Resource, which represents a snapshot of this Volume. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

4104 **JSON serialization:**

```

4105 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection",
4106   "id": string,
4107   "count": number,
4108   "volumeVolumeImages": [
4109     { "resourceURI":
4110       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage",
4111       "id": string,
4112       "name": string, ?
4113       "description": string, ?
4114       "created": string, ?
4115       "updated": string, ?
4116       "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4117       "volumeImage": { "href": string },
4118       "operations": [
4119         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
    
```

```

4120     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4121     ] ?
4122     ...
4123     }, +
4124     ] ?
4125     ...
4126 }

```

4127 **XML serialization:**

```

4128 <Collection
4129 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection"
4130     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4131     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4132     <count> xs:integer </count>
4133     <VolumeVolumeImage>
4134     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4135     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4136     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4137     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4138     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4139     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4140     <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI" />
4141     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4142     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4143     <xs:any>*
4144     </VolumeVolumeImage> *
4145     <xs:any>*
4146 </Collection>

```

4147 NOTE Previous versions of this specification included an "add" operation on this Resource. It is now deprecated in
4148 favor of creating a new VolumeImage with the imageLocation attribute pointing to the Volume to be captured.

4149 **5.15.1.1.2 VolumeMeterCollection Resource**

4150 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

4151 **JSON serialization:**

```

4152 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection",
4153   "id": string,
4154   "count": number,
4155   "meters": [
4156     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4157       "id": string,
4158       ... remaining Meter attributes ...

```

```

4159     }, +
4160   ], ?
4161   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4162   ...
4163 }

```

4164 XML serialization:

```

4165 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection"
4166     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4167   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4168   <count> xs:integer </count>
4169   <Meter>
4170     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4171     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4172   </Meter> *
4173   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4174   <xs:any>*
4175 </Collection>

```

4176 5.15.1.2 Operations

4177 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4178 VolumeCollection Resource.

4179 5.15.2 VolumeCollection Resource

4180 A VolumeCollection Resource represents the Collection of Volumes within a Provider and follows
4181 the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

4182 JSON serialization:

```

4183 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection",
4184   "id": string,
4185   "count": number,
4186   "volumes": [
4187     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
4188       "id": string,
4189       ... remaining Volume attributes ...
4190     }, +
4191   ], ?
4192   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4193   ...
4194 }

```

4195 XML serialization:

```

4196 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection"

```

```

4197     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4198     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4199     <count> xs:integer </count>
4200     <Volume>
4201         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4202         ... remaining Volume attributes ...
4203     </Volume> *
4204     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4205     <xs:any>*
4206 </Collection>
    
```

4207 **5.15.2.1 Operations**

4208 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a VolumeTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

4209 **5.15.3 VolumeTemplate Resource**

4210 This Resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Volume. A VolumeTemplate may be
 4211 used to create multiple Volumes. Table 34 describes the VolumeTemplate attributes.

4212 **Table 34 – VolumeTemplate attributes**

Name	VolumeTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
volumeConfig	ref	A reference to the VolumeConfiguration that is used to create a Volume from this VolumeTemplate. Note that the attributes of the VolumeConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeConfiguration Resource. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
volumeImage	ref	A reference to the VolumeImage that is used to create a Volume from this VolumeTemplate. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
meterTemplates	MeterTemplates[]	A list of references to MeterTemplates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Volume. Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Volume. Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

4213 When implementing or using VolumeTemplate, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
 4214 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing

4215 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
 4216 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
 4217 Resource in both JSON and XML.

4218

4219 **JSON media type:** application/json

4220 **JSON serialization:**

```

4221 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
4222   "id": string,
4223   "name": string, ?
4224   "description": string, ?
4225   "created": string, ?
4226   "updated": string, ?
4227   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4228   "volumeConfig": {
4229     "href": string | ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4230   },
4231   "volumeImage": { "href": string }, ?
4232   "meterTemplates": [
4233     { "href": string, ?
4234       ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4235     }, *
4236   ], ?
4237   "eventLogTemplate": {
4238     "href": string, ?
4239     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4240   }, ?
4241   "operations": [
4242     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4243     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4244   ] ?
4245   ...
4246 }
```

4247 **XML media type:** application/xml

4248 **XML serialization:**

```

4249 <VolumeTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4250   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4251   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4252   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4253   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
4254 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4255 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4256 <volumeConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4257   ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ... ?
4258 </volumeConfig>
4259 <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4260 <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4261   ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4262 </meterTemplate> *
4263 <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4264   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4265 </eventLogTemplate> ?
4266 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4267 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4268 <xs:any>*
4269 </VolumeTemplate>
```

4270 5.15.3.1 Operations

4271 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4272 VolumeTemplateCollection Resource.

4273 5.15.4 VolumeTemplateCollection Resource

4274 A VolumeTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of VolumeTemplate
4275 Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource
4276 shall be serialized as follows:

4277 **JSON serialization:**

```

4278 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection",
4279   "id": string,
4280   "count": number,
4281   "volumeTemplates": [
4282     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
4283       "id": string,
4284       ... remaining volumeTemplate attributes ...
4285     }, +
4286   ], ?
4287   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4288   ...
4289 }

```

4290 **XML serialization:**

```

4291 <Collection
4292   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection"
4293   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4294   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4295   <count> xs:integer </count>
4296   <VolumeTemplate>
4297     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4298     ... remaining VolumeTemplates attributes ...
4299   </VolumeTemplate> *
4300   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4301   <xs:any>*
4302 </Collection>

```

4303 **5.15.4.1 Operations**

4304 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new VolumeTemplate
 4305 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 4306 4.2.1.1.

4307 **5.15.5 VolumeConfiguration Resource**

4308 The VolumeConfiguration Resource represents the set of configuration values needed to create a
 4309 Volume with certain characteristics. VolumeConfigurations are created by Providers and may, at
 4310 the Providers discretion, be created by Consumers.

4311 Table 35 describes the VolumeConfiguration attributes.

Table 35 – VolumeConfiguration attributes

Name	VolumeConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
type	<i>URI</i>	A URI that indicates the type of Volume to be created. This specification defines the following URI: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped : Indicates a Volume that shall be used for shared storage that might be available to multiple Machines, but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system. Additional values may be defined. If certain types of Volumes require additional data, it is expected that this Resource is extended. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
format	<i>string</i>	The format of the file system that is placed on Volumes created from this configuration. This attribute is only meaningful for VolumeConfigurations that describe block devices. This attribute is optional; the absence of this attribute indicates that Volumes created from this configuration are not formatted with a file system. Example values: "ext4," "ntfs." Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
capacity	<i>integer</i>	The default size in kilobytes, if limited, of the Volume created from this VolumeConfiguration. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

4313 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

4314 **JSON media type:** application/json

4315 **JSON serialization:**

```

4316 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
4317   "id": string,
4318   "name": string, ?
4319   "description": string, ?
4320   "created": string, ?
4321   "updated": string, ?
4322   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4323   "type": string,
4324   "format": string,
4325   "capacity": number,
4326   "operations": [
4327     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4328     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4329   ] ?
4330   ...
4331 }
```

4332 **XML media type:** application/xml

4333 **XML serialization:**

```

4334 <VolumeConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4335   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4336   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4337   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4338   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4339   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4340   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4341   <type> xs:anyURI </type>
4342   <format> xs:string </format>
4343   <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
4344   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4345   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4346   <xs:any>*
4347 </VolumeConfiguration>

```

4348 **5.15.5.1 Operations**

4349 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4350 VolumeConfigurationCollection Resource.

4351 **5.15.6 VolumeConfigurationCollection Resource**

4352 A VolumeConfigurationCollection Resource represents the Collection of
4353 VolumeConfiguration Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in
4354 clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

4355 **JSON serialization:**

```

4356 { "resourceURI":
4357   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection",
4358   "id": string,
4359   "count": number,
4360   "volumeConfigurations": [
4361     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
4362       "id": string,
4363       ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4364     }, +
4365   ], ?
4366   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4367   ...
4368 }

```

4369 **XML serialization:**

```

4370 <Collection
4371     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection"
4372     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4373     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4374     <count> xs:integer </count>
4375     <VolumeConfiguration>
4376         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4377         ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
4378     </VolumeConfiguration> *
4379     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4380     <xs:any>*
4381 </Collection>
    
```

4382 **5.15.6.1 Operations**

4383 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new VolumeImage Resources is
 4384 supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operations' URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4385 **5.15.7 VolumeImage Resource**

4386 This Resource represents an image that could be placed on a pre-loaded volume. Table 36 describes the
 4387 VolumeImage attributes.

4388 **Table 36 – VolumeImage attributes**

Name	VolumeImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the VolumeImage. Allowable values include: CREATING: The VolumeImage is in the process of being created. AVAILABLE: The VolumeImage is available and ready for use. Unless otherwise specified, the VolumeImage shall initially be in this state after successful creation. DELETING: The VolumeImage is in the process of being deleted. ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the VolumeImage. The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.15.7.1 Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
imageLocation	ref	A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
bootable	boolean	This property indicates whether Volumes created from this VolumeImage are bootable. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

4389 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

4390 **JSON media type:** application/json

4391 **JSON serialization:**

```

4392 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
4393   "id": string,
4394   "name": string, ?
4395   "description": string, ?
4396   "created": string, ?
4397   "updated": string, ?
4398   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4399   "state": string,
4400   "imageLocation": { "href": string },
4401   "bootable": boolean,
4402   "operations": [
4403     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4404     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4405   ] ?
4406   ...
4407 }
```

4408 **XML media type:** application/xml

4409 **XML serialization:**

```

4410 <VolumeImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4411   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4412   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4413   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4414   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4415   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4416   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4417   <state> xs:string </state>
4418   <imageLocation href="xs:anyURI"/>
4419   <bootable> xs:boolean </bootable>
4420   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4421   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4422   <xs:any>*
4423 </VolumeImage>
```

4424 5.15.7.1 Operations

4425 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
 4426 VolumeImageCollection Resource.

4427 **5.15.8 VolumeImageCollection Resource**

4428 A `VolumeImageCollection` Resource represents the Collection of `VolumeImage` Resources
 4429 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be
 4430 serialized as follows:

4431 **JSON serialization:**

```
4432 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection",
4433   "id": string,
4434   "count": number,
4435   "volumeImages": [
4436     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
4437       "id": string,
4438       ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
4439     }, +
4440   ], ?
4441   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4442   ...
4443 }
```

4444 **XML serialization:**

```
4445 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection"
4446   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4447   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4448   <count> xs:integer </count>
4449   <VolumeImage>
4450     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4451     ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
4452   </VolumeImage> *
4453   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4454   <xs:any>*
4455 </Collection>
```

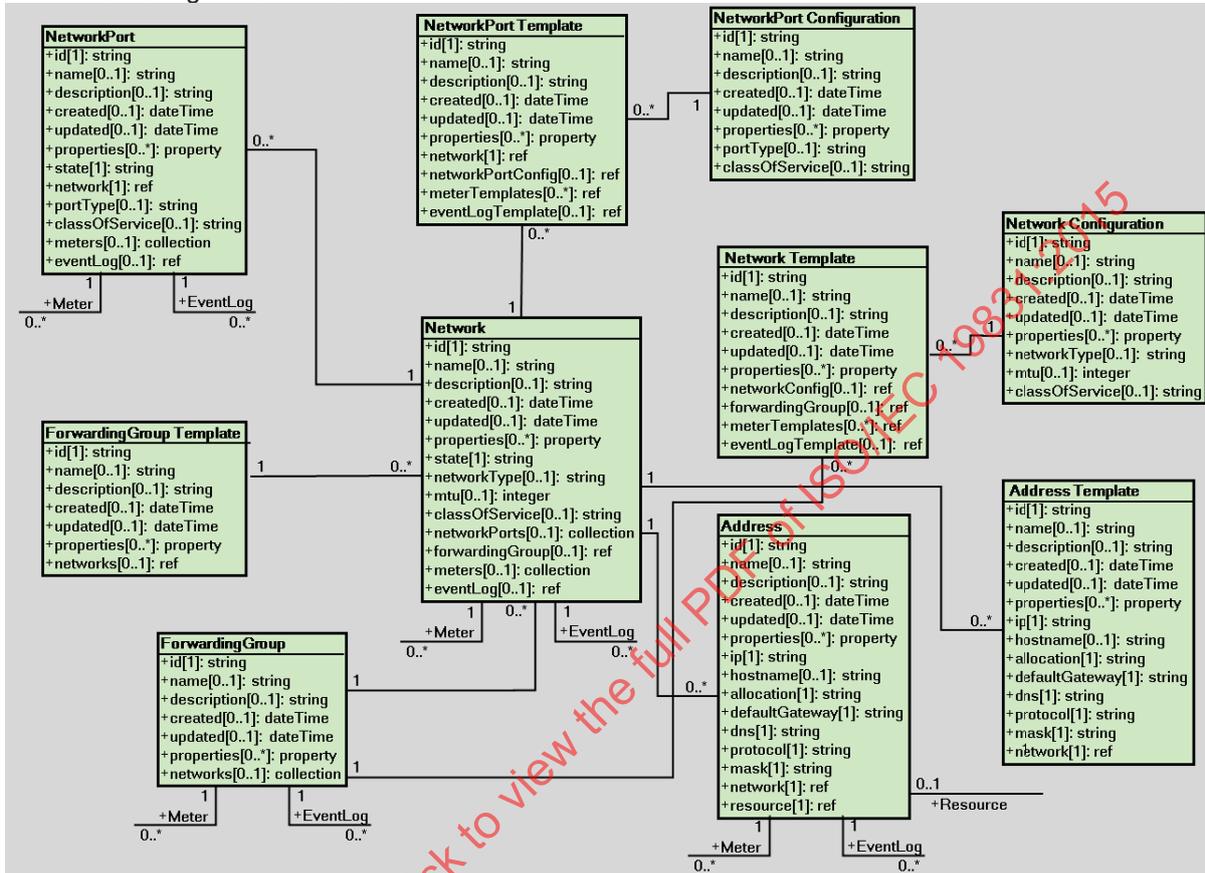
4456 **5.15.8.1 Operations**

4457 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new `VolumeImage` Resources is
 4458 supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

4459 During the creation of a new `VolumeImage` Resource, if the "imageLocation" attribute refers to an
 4460 existing `Volume`, this operation shall be interpreted as a request to create a snapshot of the `Volume`.
 4461 Once completed, the "imageLocation" attribute of the new `VolumeImage` Resource shall not refer to the
 4462 original `Volume`; instead it shall refer to a static copy of the `Volume`. Additionally, the referenced
 4463 `Volume's VolumeImageCollection` shall be updated to include a reference to this newly
 4464 created snapshot `VolumeImage` Resource. During this process, the Provider may put the `Volume` into
 4465 a "CAPTURING" state if necessary.

4466 **5.16 Network Resources and relationships**

4467 Figure 5 illustrates the Resources involved in constructing Networks and their NetworkPorts and
 4468 their relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of
 4469 UML is neither rigorous nor normative.



4470 **Figure 5 - Network Resources**

4471 **5.16.1 Network**

4472 A Network is a Collection of interconnected logical services with the purpose of forwarding data traffic
 4473 between end points.

4474 Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which
 4475 prevents a Network with a "private" access attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a
 4476 member of a ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" access attribute.

4477 Table 37 describes the Network attributes.

4478 **Table 37 – Network attributes**

Name	Network	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	string	The operational state of the Network. Allowable values include:

Name	Network	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network	
Attribute	Type	Description
		<p>CREATING: The Network is in the process of being created.</p> <p>STARTING: The Network is in the process of being started.</p> <p>STARTED: The Network is available and ready for use.</p> <p>STOPPING: The Network is in the process of being stopped.</p> <p>STOPPED: The Network is stopped and not available for use.</p> <p>DELETING: The Network is in the process of being deleted.</p> <p>ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the Network. <u>The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.16.1.2. clause 5.16.2.1 defines the initial state of a Network.</u></p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only</p>
networkType	string	<p>An indicator of whether the Machine Resource has access to a Public or Private Network.</p> <p>Allowable values include: PUBLIC: represents an open and Internet routable network. PRIVATE: identifies a local non-routed network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
mtu	integer	<p>(Maximum Transmission Unit) The largest Packet size supported on this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
classOfService	string	<p>The Provider's supported category associated with a Collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience.</p> <p>Example values: GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE: Best effort</p> <p>The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specification.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
networkPorts	collection [Network Network Port]	<p>A reference to the list of NetworkPorts that are associated with this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
forwardingGroup	ref	<p>A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network is a part.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
meters	collection [Meter]	<p>A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>
eventLog	ref	<p>A reference to the EventLog of this Network.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only</p>

4479 When implementing or using Network, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
4480 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing embedded
4481 Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described

4482 below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in
 4483 both JSON and XML.

4484

4485 **JSON media type:** application/json

4486 **JSON serialization:**

```

4487 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4488   "id": string,
4489   "name": string, ?
4490   "description": string, ?
4491   "created": string, ?
4492   "updated": string, ?
4493   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4494   "state": string,
4495   "networkType": string, ?
4496   "mtu": number, ?
4497   "classOfService": string, ?
4498   "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
4499   "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4500   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
4501   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4502   "operations": [
4503     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4504     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4505     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4506     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4507   ] ?
4508   ...
4509 }
```

4510 **XML media type:** application/xml

4511 **XML serialization:**

```

4512 <Network xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4513   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4514   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4515   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4516   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4517   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4518   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4519   <state> xs:string </state>
4520   <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
```

```

4521 <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
4522 <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4523 <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4524 <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4525 <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4526 <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4527 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4528 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4529 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
4530 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4531 <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
4532 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4533 <xs:any>*
4534 </Network>

```

4535 **5.16.1.1 Collections**

4536 The following clauses describe the Collection Resources owned by Networks.

4537 **5.16.1.1.1 NetworkNetworkPortCollection Resource**

4538 If NetworkPorts are created through a Network's NetworkPortCollection's "add"
4539 operation, they shall be added to the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection as well.

4540 As specified in clause 5.5.12, if a Network is deleted, all of its Collections, and Resources in those
4541 Collections, shall also be deleted. This means that all of the NetworkPorts related to that Network
4542 shall also be deleted.

4543 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "NetworkPort" as defined in clause 5.16.7.

4544 **JSON serialization:**

```

4545 { "resourceURI":
4546     "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPortCollection",
4547     "id": string,
4548     "count": number,
4549     "networkNetworkPorts": [
4550         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPort",
4551           "id": string,
4552           "name": string, ?
4553           "description": string, ?
4554           "created": string, ?
4555           "updated": string, ?
4556           "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4557           "networkPort": { "href": string },
4558           "operations": [
4559             { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?

```

```

4560     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4561     ] ?
4562     ...
4563     }, +
4564     ] ?
4565     ...
4566     }

```

4567 **XML serialization:**

```

4568 <Collection
4569     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPortCollection"
4570     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4571 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4572 <count> xs:integer </count>
4573 <NetworkNetworkPort>
4574     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4575     <name> xs:string </name> ?
4576     <description> xs:string </description> ?
4577     <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4578     <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4579     <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4580     <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/>
4581     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4582     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4583     <xs:any>*
4584 </NetworkNetworkPort> *
4585 <xs:any>*
4586 </Collection>

```

4587 **5.16.1.1.2 NetworkMeterCollection Resource**

4588 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

4589 **JSON serialization:**

```

4590 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkMeterCollection",
4591   "id": string,
4592   "count": number,
4593   "meters": [
4594     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4595       "id": string,
4596       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4597     }, +
4598   ], ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
4599     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4600     ...
4601 }
```

4602 XML serialization:

```
4603 <Collection
4604     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkMeterCollection"
4605     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4606     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4607     <count> xs:integer </count>
4608     <Meter>
4609         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4610         ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4611     </Meter> *
4612     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4613     <xs:any>*
4614 </Collection>
```

4615 5.16.1.2 Operations

4616 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4617 NetworkCollection Resource.

4618 The following custom operations are also defined:

4619 **start**

4620 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start`

4621 This operation shall start a Network.

4622 Input parameters: None.

4623 Output parameters: None.

4624 During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTING" state.

4625 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTED" state.

4626 HTTP protocol

4627 To start a Network, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the
4628 Network where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4629 **JSON media type:** application/json

4630 JSON serialization:

```
4631 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4632   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
4633   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4634   ...
```

4635
4636

}

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 19831:2015

4637 **XML media type:** application/xml

4638 **XML serialization**

```
4639 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4640 <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4641 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4642 <xs:any>*
4643 </Action>
```

4644 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

4645 **stop**

4646 **/link@rel:** http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop

4647 This operation shall stop a Network. If stopped, a Network shall not allow data to flow through it.

4648 Input parameters: None.

4649 Output parameters: None.

4650 During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

4651 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

4652 **HTTP protocol**

4653 To stop a Network, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the
4654 Network where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4655 **JSON media type:** application/json

4656 **JSON serialization:**

```
4657 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4658   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
4659   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4660   ...
4661 }
```

4662 **XML media type:** application/xml

4663 **XML serialization**

```
4664 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4665 <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
4666 <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4667 <xs:any>*
4668 </Action>
```

4669 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

4670 **5.16.2 NetworkCollection Resource**

4671 A `NetworkCollection` Resource represents the Collection of `Networks` within a Provider and
 4672 follows the Collection pattern that is defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

4673 **JSON serialization:**

```
4674 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection",
4675   "id": string,
4676   "count": number,
4677   "networks": [
4678     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4679       "id": string,
4680       ... remaining Network attributes ...
4681     }, +
4682   ], ?
4683   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4684   ...
4685 }
```

4686 **XML serialization:**

```
4687 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection"
4688   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4689   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4690   <count> xs:integer </count>
4691   <Network>
4692     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4693     ... remaining Network attributes ...
4694   </Network> *
4695   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4696   <xs:any>*
4697 </Collection>
```

4698 **5.16.2.1 Operations**

4699 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a `NetworkTemplate` be used (see 4.2.1.1).

4700 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified by the way of the
 4701 `NetworkTemplate` "initialState" attribute, the state of the new `Network` shall be the value of the
 4702 `DefaultInitialState` capability of the `Network` Resource's `ResourceMetadata`, if defined. If no
 4703 `DefaultInitialState` capability is defined, the default value shall be "STOPPED." The semantics of
 4704 "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider issuing the appropriate actions against the new `Network`
 4705 to move it into that state.

4706 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new `Network` to the appropriate "initialState" (either as
 4707 specified by the `NetworkTemplate` or as implied by the previous stated rules), the `Network` creation
 4708 shall fail.

4709 **5.16.3 NetworkTemplate Resource**

4710 The NetworkTemplate is a set of configuration values for realizing a Network. An instance of
 4711 NetworkTemplate may be used to create multiple Networks. Table 38 describes the
 4712 NetworkTemplate attributes.

4713 **Table 38 – NetworkTemplate attributes**

Name	NetworkTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	string	The initial state of the new Network. Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the Network "state" attribute (i.e., STARTED, STOPPED) and shall be determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values by the way of the Network ResourceMetadata "initialStates" capability. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
networkConfig	ref	A reference to the NetworkConfiguration that is used to create a Network from this NetworkTemplate. Note that the attributes of the NetworkConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkConfiguration Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
forwardingGroup	ref	A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network is a part. Note that Networks forward to themselves; therefore, this attribute only appears in cases where the Network that is created from this Template forwards to one or more additional Networks. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
meterTemplates	meterTemplates[]	A list of references to MeterTemplates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Network. Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Network. Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate Resource. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

4714 When implementing or using NetworkTemplate, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
 4715 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing
 4716 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
 4717 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
 4718 Resource in both JSON and XML

4719 **JSON media type:** application/json

4720 **JSON serialization:**

4721 `{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate",`

```

4722 "id": string,
4723 "name": string, ?
4724 "description": string, ?
4725 "created": string, ?
4726 "updated": string, ?
4727 "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4728 "initialState": string, ?
4729 "networkConfig": {
4730   "href": string |... NetworkingConfiguration attributes ...
4731 }, ?
4732 "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4733 "meterTemplates": [
4734   { "href": string, ?
4735     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4736   }, *
4737 ], ?
4738 "eventLogTemplate": {
4739   "href": string, ?
4740   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4741 }, ?
4742 "operations": [
4743   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4744   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4745 ] ?
4746 ...
4747 }

```

4748 **XML media type:** application/xml

4749 **XML serialization:**

```

4750 <NetworkTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4751   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4752   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4753   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4754   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4755   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4756   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4757   <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
4758   <networkConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4759     ... NetworkingConfiguration attributes ... ?
4760 </networkConfig> ?

```

```

4761 <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4762 <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4763     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4764 </meterTemplate> *
4765 <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4766     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4767 </eventLogTemplate> ?
4768 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4769 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4770 <xs:any>*
4771 </NetworkTemplate>

```

4772 **5.16.3.1 Operations**

4773 This Resource supports the Read, Update and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
 4774 NetworkTemplateCollection Resource.

4775 **5.16.4 NetworkTemplateCollection Resource**

4776 A NetworkTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of NetworkTemplates
 4777 within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be
 4778 serialized as follows:

4779 **JSON serialization:**

```

4780 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplateCollection",
4781   "id": string,
4782   "count": number,
4783   "networkTemplates": [
4784     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate",
4785       "id": string,
4786       ... remaining NetworkTemplate attributes ...
4787     }, +
4788   ], ?
4789   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4790   ..
4791 }

```

4792 **XML serialization:**

```

4793 <Collection
4794   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplateCollection"
4795   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4796   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4797   <count> xs:integer </count>
4798   <NetworkTemplate>
4799     <id> xs:anyURI </id>

```

```

4800     ... remaining NetworkTemplate attributes ...
4801     </NetworkTemplate> *
4802     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4803     <xs:any>*
4804 </Collection>

```

4805 5.16.4.1 Operations

4806 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new NetworkTemplate
 4807 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 4808 4.2.1.1.

4809 5.16.5 NetworkConfiguration Resource

4810 The following set of configuration values (shown in Table 39) represent the information needed to create
 4811 a Network with certain characteristics.

4812 **Table 39 – NetworkConfiguration attributes**

Name	NetworkConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
networkType	string	An indicator of whether the Network is a Public or Private Network. Allowable values include: PUBLIC : represents an open and Internet routable network. PRIVATE : identifies a local non-Internet network. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write
mtu	integer	(Maximum Transmission Unit) The largest supported packet size. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write
classOfService	string	The Provider's supported category associated with a Collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience. Example values: GOLD : High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER : An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE : Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specification. Constraints: Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-write

4813 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

4814 **JSON media type:** application/json

4815 **JSON serialization:**

```

4816 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
4817   "id": string,
4818   "name": string, ?
4819   "description": string, ?
4820   "created": string, ?

```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
4821     "updated": string, ?
4822     "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4823     "networkType": string, ?
4824     "mtu": number, ?
4825     "classOfService": string, ?
4826     "operations": [
4827       { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4828       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4829     ] ?
4830     ...
4831   }
```

4832 **XML media type:** application/xml

4833 **XML serialization:**

```
4834     <NetworkConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4835       <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4836       <name> xs:string </name> ?
4837       <description> xs:string </description> ?
4838       <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4839       <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4840       <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4841       <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
4842       <mtu> xs:integer <mtu> ?
4843       <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4844       <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4845       <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
4846       <xs:any>*
4847     </NetworkConfiguration>
```

4848 5.16.5.1 Operations

4849 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4850 NetworkConfigurationCollection Resource.

4851 5.16.6 NetworkConfigurationCollection Resource

4852 A NetworkConfigurationCollection Resource represents the Collection of
4853 NetworkConfigurations within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause
4854 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

4855 **JSON serialization:**

```
4856     { "resourceURI":
4857       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection",
4858       "id": string,
```

```

4859     "count": number,
4860     "networkConfigurations": [
4861       { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
4862         "id": string,
4863         ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4864       }, +
4865     ], ?
4866     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4867     ...
4868   }

```

4869 **XML serialization:**

```

4870 <Collection
4871   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection"
4872   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4873   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4874   <count> xs:integer </count>
4875   <NetworkConfiguration>
4876     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4877     ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4878   </NetworkConfiguration> *
4879   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4880   <xs:any>*
4881 </Collection>

```

4882 **5.16.6.1 Operations**

4883 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new NetworkConfiguration
4884 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
4885 4.2.1.1.

4886 **5.16.7 NetworkPort**

4887 A `NetworkPort` is a realized connection point between a `Network` and a `Resource`, such as a
 4888 `Machine`. Table 40 describes the `NetworkPort` attributes.

4889 **Table 40 – NetworkPort attributes**

Name	NetworkPort	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort	
Attribute	Type	Description
state	<i>string</i>	The operational state of the <code>NetworkPort</code> . Allowable values include: CREATING : The <code>NetworkPort</code> is in the process of being created. STARTED : The <code>NetworkPort</code> is available (enabled) and ready for use. STOPPED : The <code>NetworkPort</code> is stopped(disabled) and not available for use. DELETING : The <code>NetworkPort</code> is in the process of being deleted. ERROR : The Provider has detected an error in the <code>NetworkPort</code> . The operations that result in transitions to the above defined states are defined in clause 5.16.7.2. Clause 5.16.8.1 defines the initial state of a <code>NetworkPort</code> . <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-only
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the <code>Network</code> associated with this <code>NetworkPort</code> . <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-write
portType	<i>string</i>	A port is used as either an <code>Access port</code> (a member of the network) or a <code>Trunk port</code> that becomes a transport for multiple networks. Allowable values include: ACCESS : a member of a network. TRUNK : transport more than one network. <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-write
classOfService	<i>string</i>	The Provider-supported category associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience. Example values: GOLD : High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER : An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE : Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specification. <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-write
meters	<i>collection</i> [Meter]	A reference to the list of <code>Meters</code> monitored for this <code>NetworkPort</code> . <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-only
eventLog	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the <code>EventLog</code> of this <code>NetworkPort</code> . <u>Constraints:</u> Provider : support optional; mutable Consumer : support optional; read-only

4890 When implementing or using `NetworkPort`, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 4891 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing embedded
 4892 Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described

4893 below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in
4894 both JSON and XML.

4895 **JSON media type:** application/json

4896 **JSON serialization:**

```
4897 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4898   "id": string,
4899   "name": string, ?
4900   "description": string, ?
4901   "created": string, ?
4902   "updated": string, ?
4903   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
4904   "state": string,
4905   "network": { "href": string },
4906   "portType": string, ?
4907   "classOfService": string, ?
4908   "meters": { "href": string }, ?
4909   "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4910   "operations": [
4911     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4912     { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4913     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4914     { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4915   ] ?
4916   ...
4917 }
```

4918 **XML media type:** application/xml

4919 **XML serialization:**

```
4920 <NetworkPort xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4921   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4922   <name> xs:string </name> ?
4923   <description> xs:string </description> ?
4924   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4925   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4926   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4927   <state> xs:string </state>
4928   <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
4929   <portType> xs:string </portType> ?
4930   <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4931   <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

```

4932     <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4933     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4934     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4935     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"
4936 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4937     <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"
4938 href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4939     <xs:any>*
4940 </NetworkPort>

```

4941 **5.16.7.1 Collections**

4942 The following clauses describe the Collection Resources owned by NetworkPorts.

4943 **5.16.7.1.1 NetworkPortMeterCollection Resource**

4944 The Resource type for each item of this Collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

4945 **JSON serialization:**

```

4946 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection",
4947   "id": string,
4948   "count": number,
4949   "meters": [
4950     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4951       "id": string,
4952       ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4953     }, +
4954   ], ?
4955   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4956   ...
4957 }

```

4958 **XML serialization:**

```

4959 <Collection
4960   resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection"
4961   xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4962   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4963   <count> xs:integer </count>
4964   <Meter>
4965     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4966     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4967   </Meter> *
4968   <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4969   <xs:any>*
4970 </Collection>

```

4971 **5.16.7.2 Operations**

4972 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
4973 NetworkPortCollection Resource.

4974 Deleting a NetworkPort shall remove that NetworkPort from the global (Cloud Entry Point)
4975 NetworkPortCollection as well as from its corresponding Network's
4976 NetworkPortsCollection.

4977 The following custom operations are also defined:

4978 **start**

4979 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start`

4980 This operation shall start a NetworkPort.

4981 Input parameters: None.

4982 Output parameters: None.

4983 Upon successful completion of this operation, the NetworkPort shall be in the "STARTED" state.

4984 **HTTP protocol**

4985 To start a NetworkPort, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the
4986 NetworkPort where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4987 **JSON media type:** application/json

4988 **JSON serialization:**

```
4989 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4990   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
4991   "properties": { string: string, + } ?
4992   ...
4993 }
```

4994 **XML media type:** application/xml

4995 **XML serialization**

```
4996 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4997   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4998   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
4999   <xs:any>*
5000 </Action>
```

5001 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

5002 **stop**

5003 **/link@rel:** `http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop`

5004 This operation shall stop a NetworkPort. If stopped, the NetworkPort shall not be available for use
5005 and no network traffic shall flow through it.

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

5006 Input parameters: None.

5007 Output parameters: None.

5008 Upon successful completion of this operation, the `NetworkPort` shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

5009 HTTP protocol

5010 To stop a `NetworkPort`, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the
5011 `NetworkPort` where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5012 **JSON media type:** application/json

5013 JSON serialization:

```
5014 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",  
5015   "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",  
5016   "properties": { string: string, + } ?  
5017   ...  
5018 }
```

5019 **XML media type:** application/xml

5020 XML serialization

```
5021 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
5022   <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>  
5023   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
5024   <xs:any> *  
5025 </Action>
```

5026 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body may be empty.

5027 5.16.8 NetworkPortCollection Resource

5028 A `NetworkPortCollection` Resource represents the Collection of `NetworkPorts` within a
5029 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as
5030 follows:

5031 JSON serialization:

```
5032 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection",  
5033   "id": string,  
5034   "count": number,  
5035   "networkPorts": [  
5036     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",  
5037       "id": string,  
5038       ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...  
5039     }, +  
5040   ], ?  
5041   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]  
5042   ...
```

5043 }

5044 **XML serialization:**

```

5045 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection"
5046     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5047     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5048     <count> xs:integer </count>
5049     <NetworkPort>
5050         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5051         ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
5052     </NetworkPort> *
5053     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5054     <xs:any>*
5055 </Collection>
    
```

5056 **5.16.8.1 Operations**

5057 NOTE The "add" operation requires that a NetworkPortTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

5058 If NetworkPorts are created through the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection's
 5059 "add" operation, they are added automatically to the corresponding Network's
 5060 NetworkPortCollection Resource as well.

5061 Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified by the
 5062 NetworkPortTemplate "initialState" attribute, the state of the new NetworkPort shall be the
 5063 value of the DefaultInitialState capability of the NetworkPort Resource's ResourceMetadata, if
 5064 defined. If no DefaultInitialState capability is defined, the default value shall be "STOPPED." The
 5065 semantics of "initialState" shall be equivalent to the Provider issuing the appropriate actions against the
 5066 new NetworkPort to move it into that state.

5067 If a Provider is unable to change the state of the new NetworkPort to the appropriate "initialState"
 5068 (either as specified by the NetworkPortTemplate or as implied by the previous stated rules), the
 5069 NetworkPort creation shall fail.

5070 **5.16.9 NetworkPortTemplate Resource**

5071 The NetworkPortTemplate is a set of Configuration values for realizing a NetworkPort. A
 5072 NetworkPortTemplate may be used to create multiple NetworkPorts. Table 41 describes the
 5073 NetworkPortTemplate attributes.

5074 **Table 41 – NetworkPortTemplate attributes**

Name	NetworkPortTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
initialState	string	The initial state of the new NetworkPort. Possible values include the non-transient states as specified by the NetworkPort "state" attribute (i.e., STARTED, STOPPED) and shall be determined by the actions supported by the Provider. Providers should advertise the list of available values via the NetworkPort ResourceMetadata "initialStates" capability. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable

Name	NetworkPortTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
network	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the network to be associated with this NetworkPort. If this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort through the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPort Collection, this attribute shall be present. If this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort through a Network's NetworkPortsCollection, this attribute shall either be absent or have the same value as the "id" of the Network to which this NetworkPort is being added.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
networkPortConfig	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to the NetworkPortConfiguration that is used to create a NetworkPort from this NetworkPortTemplate. Note that the attributes of the NetworkPortConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkPortConfiguration Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write</p>
meterTemplates	<i>meterTemplates[]</i>	<p>A list of references to MeterTemplates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new NetworkPort. Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>
eventLogTemplate	<i>ref</i>	<p>A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new NetworkPort. Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate Resource.</p> <p>Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write</p>

5075 When implementing or using NetworkPortTemplate, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the
5076 syntax and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the tables describing
5077 embedded Resources or related Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource
5078 as described below. The following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the
5079 Resource in both JSON and XML.

5080 **JSON media type:** application/json

5081 **JSON serialization:**

```
5082 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
5083   "id": string,
5084   "name": string, ?
5085   "description": string, ?
5086   "created": string, ?
5087   "updated": string, ?
5088   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5089   "initialState": string, ?
```

```

5090 "network": { "href": string }, ?
5091 "networkPortConfig": {
5092   "href": string | ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
5093 },
5094 "meterTemplates": [
5095   { "href": string, ?
5096     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
5097   }, *
5098 ], ?
5099 "eventLogTemplate": {
5100   "href": string, ?
5101   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
5102 }, ?
5103 "operations": [
5104   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5105   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5106 ] ?
5107 ...
5108 }

```

5109 **XML media type:** application/xml

5110 **XML serialization:**

```

5111 <NetworkPortTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5112   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5113   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5114   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5115   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5116   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5117   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5118   <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
5119   <network href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5120   <networkPortConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
5121     ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ... ?
5122   </networkPortConfig>
5123   <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
5124     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
5125   </meterTemplate> *
5126   <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
5127     ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
5128   </eventLogTemplate> ?

```

```

5129     <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5130     <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5131     <xs:any>*
5132 </NetworkPortTemplate>

```

5133 **5.16.9.1 Operations**

5134 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
5135 NetworkPortTemplateCollection Resource.

5136 **5.16.10 NetworkPortTemplateCollection Resource**

5137 A NetworkPortTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of
5138 NetworkPortTemplates within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause
5139 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

5140 **JSON serialization:**

```

5141     { "resourceURI":
5142       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection",
5143       "id": string,
5144       "count": number,
5145       "networkPortTemplates": [
5146         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
5147           "id": string,
5148           ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
5149         }, +
5150       ], ?
5151       "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5152       ...
5153     }

```

5154 **XML serialization:**

```

5155     <Collection
5156       resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection"
5157       xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5158     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5159     <count> xs:integer </count>
5160     <NetworkPortTemplate>
5161       <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5162       ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
5163     </NetworkPortTemplate> *
5164     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5165     <xs:any>*
5166 </Collection>

```

5167 **5.16.10.1 Operations**

5168 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new `NetworkPortTemplate`
 5169 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause
 5170 4.2.1.1.

5171 **5.16.11 NetworkPortConfiguration Resource**

5172 The set of configuration values representing the information needed to create a `NetworkPort` with
 5173 certain characteristics. Table 42 describes the `NetworkPortConfiguration` attributes.

5174 **Table 42 – NetworkPortConfiguration attributes**

Name	NetworkPortConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration	
Attribute	Type	Description
portType	string	A port is used as an Access port (a member of the network) or a Trunk port that becomes a transport for multiple networks. Allowable values include: ACCESS : a member of a network. TRUNK : transport more than one network. Constraints: Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-write
classOfService	string	The Provider-supported category associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience Example values: GOLD : High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter SILVER : An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic BRONZE : Best effort The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specification. Constraints: Provider : support mandatory; mutable Consumer : support mandatory; read-write

5175 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

5176 **JSON media type:** application/json

5177 **JSON serialization:**

```
5178 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",
5179   "id": string,
5180   "name": string, ?
5181   "description": string, ?
5182   "created": string, ?
5183   "updated": string, ?
5184   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5185   "portType": string, ?
5186   "classOfService": string, ?
5187   "operations": [
5188     { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5189     { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

5190] ?
5191 ...
5192 }

5193 **XML media type:** application/xml

5194 **XML serialization:**

```
5195 <NetworkPortConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
5196   <id> xs:anyURI </id>  
5197   <name> xs:string </name> ?  
5198   <description> xs:string </description> ?  
5199   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?  
5200   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?  
5201   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
5202   <portType> xs:string </portType> ?  
5203   <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?  
5204   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
5205   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
5206   <xs:any> *  
5207 </NetworkPortConfiguration>
```

5208 **5.16.11.1 Operations**

5209 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
5210 NetworkPortConfigurationCollection Resource.

5211 **5.16.12 NetworkPortConfigurationCollection Resource**

5212 A NetworkPortConfigurationCollection Resource represents the Collection of
5213 NetworkPortConfigurations within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in
5214 clause 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

5215 **JSON serialization:**

```
5216 { "resourceURI":  
5217   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection",  
5218   "id": string,  
5219   "count": number,  
5220   "networkPortConfigurations": [  
5221     { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",  
5222       "id": string,  
5223       ... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...  
5224     }, +  
5225   ], ?  
5226   "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]  
5227   ...
```

5228

}

5229 **XML serialization:**

5230

<Collection

5231

resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection"

5232

xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">

5233

<id> xs:anyURI </id>

5234

<count> xs:integer </count>

5235

<NetworkPortConfiguration>

5236

<id> xs:anyURI </id>

5237

... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...

5238

</NetworkPortConfiguration> *

5239

<operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?

5240

<xs:any>*

5241

</Collection>

5242 **5.16.12.1 Operations**

5243 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new

5244 NetworkPortConfiguration Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "add"

5245 operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5246 **5.16.13 Address Resource**

5247 An Address represents an IP address, and its associated metadata, for a particular Network. If a

5248 Consumer creates an Address Resource, it is the semantic equivalent of asking for a static IP address

5249 that can then be associated with Resources at a later point in time. Addresses that are manually

5250 created by Consumers shall not be deleted automatically if the Resource (e.g., a Machine) that is using

5251 that Address is deleted because these manually created Addresses are expected to have a lifetime

5252 that is different from the Resources that use them. Addresses that are created by Providers on the

5253 Consumer's behalf shall be deleted at the Provider's discretion. In particular, the Provider shall delete

5254 Addresses that it created on behalf of the Consumer if the Resource that is using that Address is

5255 deleted or if the Address becomes disassociated from the Resource.

5256 Addresses that are created by Providers may be converted to ones that are under the Consumer's

5257 control (i.e., are not deleted until explicitly requested by the Consumer) by changing the "allocation"

5258 attribute from "dynamic" to "static," if this feature supported by Providers.

5259 Table 43 describes the Address attributes.

5260

Table 43 – Address attributes

Name	Address	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address	
Attribute	Type	Description
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable

Name	Address	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address	
Attribute	Type	Description
		Consumer: support optional; read-write
allocation	<i>string</i>	The value is either " dynamic " or " static ". Expresses whether this Address is controlled by the Provider or Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	<i>string</i>	An IP address of a router that serves other networks. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
dns	<i>string[]</i>	The IP addresses of the Domain Name Services for host name to IP resolution. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
protocol	<i>string</i>	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
mask	<i>string</i>	The network mask associated with this Address. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network with which this Address is associated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
resource	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Resource that is using this Address. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

5261 When implementing or using Address, Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax and
 5262 semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the table describing related
 5263 Collections. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described below. The following
 5264 pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML.

5265 **JSON media type:** application/json

5266 **JSON serialization:**

```

5267 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
5268   "id": string,
5269   "name": string, ?
5270   "description": string, ?
5271   "created": string, ?
5272   "updated": string, ?
5273   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5274   "ip": string,
5275   "hostname": string, ?
5276   "allocation": string,
5277   "defaultGateway": string, ?
5278   "dns": [ string, + ], ?
    
```

```

5279     "protocol": string,
5280     "mask": string, ?
5281     "network": { "href": string },
5282     "resource": { "href": string }, ?
5283     "operations": [
5284         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5285         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5286     ] ?
5287     ...
5288 }

```

5289 **XML media type:** application/xml

5290 **XML serialization:**

```

5291 <Address xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5292   <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5293   <name> xs:string </name> ?
5294   <description> xs:string </description> ?
5295   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5296   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5297   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *
5298   <ip> xs:string </ip>
5299   <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?
5300   <allocation> xs:string </allocation>
5301   <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway> ?
5302   <dns> xs:string </dns> *
5303   <protocol> xs:string </protocol>
5304   <mask> xs:string </mask> ?
5305   <network href="xs:anyURI" />
5306   <resource href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
5307   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
5308   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI" /> ?
5309   <xs:any>*
5310 </Address>

```

5311 5.16.13.1 Operations

5312 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
5313 AddressCollection Resource.

5314 5.16.14 AddressCollection Resource

5315 An AddressCollection Resource represents the Collection of Addresses within a Provider that
5316 are owned/managed by the Consumer or Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause
5317 5.5.12. This Resource shall be serialized as follows:

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

5318 **JSON serialization:**

```

5319 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection",
5320     "id": string,
5321     "count": number,
5322     "addresses": [
5323         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
5324           "id": string,
5325           ... remaining Address attributes ...
5326         }, +
5327     ], ?
5328     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5329     ...
5330 }
    
```

5331 **XML serialization:**

```

5332 <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection"
5333     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5334     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5335     <count> xs:integer </count>
5336     <Address>
5337         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5338         ... remaining Address attributes ...
5339     </Address> *
5340     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5341     <xs:any>*
5342 </Collection>
    
```

5343 **5.16.14.1 Operations**

5344 NOTE The "add" operation requires that an AddressTemplate be used (see 4.2.1.1).

5345 **5.16.15 AddressTemplate Resource**

5346 This Resource captures the configuration values for realizing an Address. An AddressTemplate may
 5347 be used to create multiple Addresses. Table 44 describes the AddressTemplate attributes.

5348 **Table 44 – AddressTemplate attributes**

Name	AddressTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable

Name	AddressTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate	
Attribute	Type	Description
allocation	<i>string</i>	Consumer: support optional; read-write A value of either " dynamic " or " static ". Expresses whether this address is controlled by the Provider or Consumer. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	<i>string</i>	An IP address of a router that serves other networks. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
dns	<i>string[]</i>	The IP addresses of the Domain Name Services for host name to IP resolution. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
protocol	<i>string</i>	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
mask	<i>string</i>	The network mask associated with this Address. Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
network	<i>ref</i>	A reference to the Network with which this Address is associated. Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

5349 When implementing or using AddressTemplate Providers and Consumers shall adhere to the syntax
5350 and semantics of its attributes as described in the above table as well as in the table describing the
5351 related Collection. Both Consumer and Provider shall serialize this Resource as described below. The
5352 following pseudo-schemas (see notation in 1.3) describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON
5353 and XML.

5354 The following pseudo-schemas describe the serialization of the Resource in both JSON and XML:

5355 **JSON media type:** application/json

5356 **JSON serialization:**

```
5357 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
5358   "id": string,
5359   "name": string, ?
5360   "description": string, ?
5361   "created": string, ?
5362   "updated": string, ?
5363   "properties": { string: string, + }, ?
5364   "ip": string,
5365   "hostname": string, ?
5366   "allocation": string,
5367   "defaultGateway": string, ?
5368   "dns": [ string, + ], ?
```

ISO/IEC 19831:2015 (E)

```
5369     "protocol": string,  
5370     "mask": string, ?  
5371     "network": { "href": string },  
5372     "operations": [  
5373         { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?  
5374         { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?  
5375     ] ?  
5376     ...  
5377 }
```

5378 **XML media type:** application/xml

5379 **XML serialization:**

```
5380 <AddressTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">  
5381   <id> xs:anyURI </id>  
5382   <name> xs:string </name> ?  
5383   <description> xs:string </description> ?  
5384   <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?  
5385   <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?  
5386   <property key="xs:string"> xs:string </property> *  
5387   <ip> xs:string </ip>  
5388   <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?  
5389   <allocation> xs:string </allocation>  
5390   <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway>  
5391   <dns> xs:string </dns> +  
5392   <protocol> xs:string </protocol>  
5393   <mask> xs:string </mask>  
5394   <network href="xs:anyURI"/>  
5395   <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
5396   <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?  
5397   <xs:any> *  
5398 </AddressTemplate>
```

5399 **5.16.15.1 Operations**

5400 This Resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported through the
5401 AddressTemplateCollection Resource.

5402 **5.16.16 AddressTemplateCollection Resource**

5403 An AddressTemplateCollection Resource represents the Collection of AddressTemplate
5404 Resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This Resource
5405 shall be serialized as follows:

5406 **JSON serialization:**

```

5407 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection",
5408     "id": string,
5409     "count": number,
5410     "addressTemplates": [
5411         { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
5412           "id": string,
5413           ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
5414         }, +
5415     ], ?
5416     "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5417     ...
5418 }

```

5419 **XML serialization:**

```

5420 <Collection
5421     resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection"
5422     xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5423     <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5424     <count> xs:integer </count>
5425     <AddressTemplate>
5426         <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5427         ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
5428     </AddressTemplate> *
5429     <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5430     <xs:any>*
5431 </Collection>

```

5432 **5.16.16.1 Operations**

5433 This Resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new AddressTemplate
 5434 Resources is supported by the way of a POST to the "addLink" URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

5435 **5.16.17 ForwardingGroup Resource**

5436 A ForwardingGroup represents a collection of Networks that route to each other.

5437 Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which
 5438 prevents a Network with a "private" networkType attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a
 5439 member of a ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" networkType attribute.

5440 Providers shall not allow two Networks to be forwardable to each other unless they are explicitly
 5441 connected by being part of a common ForwardingGroup.

5442 Table 45 describes the ForwardingGroup attributes.